

[Table of Contents](#)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None
(Title of Class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

As of December 31, 2018, there were 29,213,801 ordinary shares issued and outstanding, par value \$0.001 per share, being the sum of 22,264,660 Class A ordinary shares and 6,949,141 Class B ordinary shares.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes No

Note — Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

†The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued
by the International Accounting Standards Board

Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17 Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes No

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO ISSUERS INVOLVED IN BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Sections 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court.

Yes No

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION		1
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS		2
PART I		3
ITEM 1.	IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS	3
ITEM 2.	OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE	3
ITEM 3.	KEY INFORMATION	3
ITEM 4.	INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY	36
ITEM 4A.	UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS	61
ITEM 5.	OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS	62
ITEM 6.	DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES	81
ITEM 7.	MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	90
ITEM 8.	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	91
ITEM 9.	THE OFFER AND LISTING	92
ITEM 10.	ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	93
ITEM 11.	QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK	104
ITEM 12.	DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES	105
PART II		107
ITEM 13.	DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES	107
ITEM 14.	MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS	107
ITEM 15.	CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	107
ITEM 16A.	AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT	108
ITEM 16B.	CODE OF ETHICS	108
ITEM 16C.	PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES	108
ITEM 16D.	EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES	108
ITEM 16E.	PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS	108
ITEM 16F.	CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT	108
ITEM 16G.	CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	109
ITEM 16H.	MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE	109
PART III		110
ITEM 17.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	110
ITEM 18.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	110
ITEM 19.	EXHIBITS	111

INTRODUCTION

Unless otherwise indicated and except where the context otherwise requires, references in this annual report on Form 20-F to:

- “ADSs” are to our American depositary shares, each of which represents one Class A ordinary share;
- “ADRs” are to the American depositary receipts that evidence our ADSs;
- “China” or the “PRC” are to the People’s Republic of China, excluding, for the purposes of this annual report only, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan;
- “Class A ordinary shares” are to our class A ordinary shares, par value US\$0.001 per share;
- “Class B ordinary shares” are to our class B ordinary shares, par value US\$0.001 per share;
- “ordinary shares” or “shares” are to our Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares;
- “RMB” and “Renminbi” are to the legal currency of China;
- “RYB,” “we,” “us,” “our company” and “our” are to RYB Education, Inc., our Cayman Islands holding company, and its subsidiary, its consolidated variable interest entity, the subsidiaries of the consolidated variable interest entity and the non-enterprise entities sponsored by the consolidated variable interest entity;
- “teaching facilities in our network” are to our directly operated or franchise kindergartens and play-and-learn centers that are in operation, and references to our directly operated kindergartens include facilities that are in the process of obtaining the private school operation permits or registration certificates for private non-enterprise entities but contribute to our tuition fee revenues; and
- “US\$,” “U.S. dollars,” “\$,” and “dollars” are to the legal currency of the United States.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This annual report on Form 20-F contains forward-looking statements that relate to our current expectations and views of future events. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. These statements are made under the “safe harbor” provisions of the U.S. Private Securities Litigations Reform Act of 1995.

You can identify some of these forward-looking statements by words or phrases such as “may,” “will,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “aim,” “estimate,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “is/are likely to,” “potential,” “continue” or other similar expressions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements include statements relating to:

- our goals and strategies;
- our future business development, financial conditions and results of operations;
- the expected growth of the early childhood education industry in China;
- our expectations regarding demand for our educational products and services;
- our expectations regarding our relationships with our franchisees, students and their parents, business partners and our other stakeholders;
- competition in our industry; and
- relevant government policies and regulations relating to our industry.

You should read this annual report and the documents that we refer to in this annual report and have filed as exhibits to this annual report completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. Other sections of this annual report discuss factors which could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in an evolving environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The forward-looking statements made in this annual report relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this annual report. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date on which the statements are made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

PART I

ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not applicable.

ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION

A. Selected Financial Data

Our Selected Consolidated Financial Data

The following selected consolidated statements of comprehensive income data for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, and selected consolidated cash flow data for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. The following selected consolidated statement of comprehensive income data for the year ended December 31, 2015, selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015 and 2016 and selected consolidated cash flow data for the year ended December 31, 2015 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements not included in this annual report. Our consolidated financial statements are prepared and presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP.

You should read the selected consolidated financial information in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” included elsewhere in this annual report. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our results expected for future periods.

	Years Ended December 31,			
	2015	2016	2017	2018
	(in thousands of US\$, except for share and per share data)			
Selected Consolidated Comprehensive Statement of Operations Data:				
Net revenues:				
Services	74,815	95,936	122,869	139,216
Products	8,043	12,577	17,934	17,282
Total net revenues	<u>82,858</u>	<u>108,513</u>	<u>140,803</u>	<u>156,498</u>
Cost of revenues:				
Services	70,310	85,356	101,522	121,549
Products	4,047	6,260	9,755	9,315
Total cost of revenues	<u>74,357</u>	<u>91,616</u>	<u>111,277</u>	<u>130,864</u>
Gross profit	<u>8,501</u>	<u>16,897</u>	<u>29,526</u>	<u>25,634</u>
Operating expenses:				
Selling expenses	1,191	1,922	1,774	2,233
General and administrative expenses	8,389	7,424	18,418	26,428
Total operating expenses	<u>9,580</u>	<u>9,346</u>	<u>20,192</u>	<u>28,661</u>
Operating (loss) income	<u>(1,079)</u>	<u>7,551</u>	<u>9,334</u>	<u>(3,027)</u>
(Loss) income before income taxes	(316)	8,231	10,592	1,037
Income tax expenses	980	2,155	3,812	2,459
(Loss) income before loss in equity method investments	<u>(1,296)</u>	<u>6,076</u>	<u>6,780</u>	<u>(1,422)</u>
Loss from equity method investments	—	(189)	(239)	(291)
Net (loss) income	<u>(1,296)</u>	<u>5,887</u>	<u>6,541</u>	<u>(1,713)</u>
Less: Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(664)	(618)	(574)	(93)
Increase in redeemable noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	169
Net (loss) income attributable to RYB Education, Inc.	<u>(632)</u>	<u>6,505</u>	<u>7,115</u>	<u>(1,789)</u>
Less: Accretion of convertible redeemable preferred shares	2,384	—	—	—
Deemed dividends to convertible redeemable preferred shareholders	763	—	—	—
Net (loss) income attributable to ordinary shareholders of RYB Education, Inc.	<u>(3,779)</u>	<u>6,505</u>	<u>7,115</u>	<u>(1,789)</u>
Net (loss) income per share attributable to ordinary shareholders of RYB Education, Inc.:				
Basic	<u>(0.22)</u>	<u>0.28</u>	<u>0.29</u>	<u>(0.06)</u>
Diluted	<u>(0.22)</u>	<u>0.26</u>	<u>0.27</u>	<u>(0.06)</u>
Weighted average shares used in calculating net (loss) income per ordinary share:				
Basic	<u>16,929,789</u>	<u>23,163,801</u>	<u>24,735,445</u>	<u>29,213,801</u>
Diluted	<u>16,929,789</u>	<u>24,682,525</u>	<u>26,566,657</u>	<u>29,213,801</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

On January 1, 2018, we adopted Accounting Standards Updates (“ASU”) 2016-12 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) issued by Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”). The main impact on our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 was an increase of US\$1.1 million in our net revenues.

	As of December 31,			
	2015	2016	2017	2018
	(in thousands of US\$)			
Selected Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:				
Cash and cash equivalents	24,594	46,256	158,691	104,084
Total current assets	39,525	63,983	172,808	121,596
Total assets	73,834	104,410	229,738	243,455
Total current liabilities	58,339	80,287	97,022	108,339
Total liabilities	77,083	100,449	124,444	128,487
Total equity	(3,249)	3,961	105,294	113,340

	Years Ended December 31,			
	2015	2016	2017	2018
	(in thousands of US\$)			
Selected Consolidated Cash Flow Data:				
Net cash generated from operating activities	23,808	35,053	25,099	828
Net cash used in investing activities	(14,950)	(12,122)	(8,655)	(51,735)
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities	695	1,422	92,496	(756)
Exchange rate effect on cash and cash equivalents	(977)	(2,690)	3,666	(2,741)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	8,576	21,663	112,606	(54,404)
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	16,389	24,965	46,628	159,234
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	24,965	46,628	159,234	104,830

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

D. Risk Factors

Risks Related to Our Business

New legislations and changes in the PRC regulatory requirement regarding private education may materially affect our business operations and prospects.

The private education industry in China is subject to various rules and regulations, which are amended or updated from time to time. In the preschool education industry, PRC government authorities have recently issued new rules, regulations and guidelines that may affect our business and results of operations. For details on recent regulations on private education, please see “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Private Education in the PRC.”

The Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC was promulgated in December 2002, and was amended in June 2013, and further amended in November 2016 and took effect on September 1, 2017 (the “Amended Law for Promoting Private Education”). There remain uncertainties in the interpretation and implementation of the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education with respect to various aspects of the operations of a for-profit private school and whether such implementation regulations would have any material adverse impact on our business. In particular, (i) specific procedures regarding the conversion of an existing private school into a for-profit school have not yet been promulgated by most local authorities and (ii) specific conditions or requirements in respect of any preferential tax treatment which for-profit schools may enjoy have not been promulgated by relevant authorities.

On August 10, 2018, the Ministry of Justice of the PRC, or MOJ, issued the Implementing Regulations for the Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC (Revised Draft) (the “Draft for Review”), for public consultation purposes. Article 5 of this draft prohibits foreign-invested enterprises established in China and social organizations whose controllers are foreign parties from sponsoring, participating in the establishment of or controlling private schools which provides compulsory education in China. Article 12 of this draft rule prohibits group-based education institutions from controlling not-for-profit private schools through mergers and acquisitions, franchise, agreement or any other similar manner. Article 45 of this draft requires that related party transactions entered into by private schools shall be open, fair and just and shall not harm national interests, interest of the school or the rights and interests of the teachers and students.

The Opinions of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China (“CPC”) and State Council on Deepening Reform in Preschool Education, or Reform Opinions, issued by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the State Council in November 2018 is another regulation that might cast great uncertainties on our operation. It stipulates, among others, (i) social capital is not allowed to control not-for-profit kindergartens or kindergartens that are sponsored by state-owned assets or collectively-owned assets through ways such as mergers and acquisitions, delegating operation, franchising, variable interest entities or contractual arrangements, in breach of which, the kindergartens shall not be allowed to issue additional share capital until the education department jointly with other relevant authorities have remedied such breach, and (ii) public companies are not allowed to invest in for-profit kindergartens through ways such as financing from the capital market, or acquire assets of for-profit kindergartens through ways such as issuing shares or paying cash.

The above laws and regulations bring significant uncertainties to our operation. Firstly, it is uncertain whether it would become illegal to use contractual arrangements to consolidate operation results of kindergartens under the new regulation regime. However, because (i) the Draft for Review is in draft form and of no legal effect; (ii) according to the Legislation Law of the PRC provides that laws, administrative regulations, local regulations, autonomous regulations, and separate regulations do not have retrospective effect other than special provisions; (iii) there is no provision in the Draft for Review or Reform Opinions providing that it will have retrospective force; (iv) the Article 5 of Draft for Review is silent on the legality of private schools, including kindergartens, controlled by PRC citizens through foreign-invested enterprises; and (v) our contractual arrangements have been signed before the Draft for Review or Reform Opinions promulgation, our PRC legal counsel Commerce & Finance Law Offices is of the view that our contractual arrangements will continue to be legal, valid and binding on the parties so long as our contractual arrangements had been entered into on an arm’s length basis as business arrangements having regard to the principles of openness, fairness and justice, and they do not harm national interests, the interest of the schools, or the rights and interest of the teachers and the students.

Secondly, the new regulations may be deemed to cast important restriction on how we could operate and expand our kindergarten business. If the Draft for Review were formally promulgated as in the current draft form, and according to the Reform Opinions, we would only be allowed to (a) acquire for-profit kindergartens or control them through ways such as franchising or “contractual arrangements”, or (b) expand business by organic growth, while we would not be allowed to expand our business by acquiring not-for-profit kindergartens or by controlling not-for-profit kindergartens under franchise or “contractual arrangements”, which may limit our ability to further expand our business in the future. Additionally, we would not be allowed to invest for-profit kindergartens with financing from capital market or to acquire assets of for-profit kindergartens through cash payments or share issuance. Our existing contractual arrangements might be also subject to the review and audit by the relevant authorities, and if the authorities are of the view that contractual arrangements would be amended, terminated or canceled, the contractual arrangements may not be executed in whole or in part. We might be also restricted from further raising capital equity financing.

In January 2019, the General Office of the State Council issued another circular that might have material impact on our operation. The Circular on Initiating the Rectification of Kindergartens Affiliated to Residential Communities in Urban Areas, or Circular on Initiating the Rectification, requires existing community-affiliated kindergartens to be handed over to local education authorities and shall be held by local education authorities as public kindergartens or turn into inclusive kindergartens by authorized social parties. It also provides that community-affiliated kindergartens shall be not-for-profit. Some of our kindergartens are community-affiliated facilities, and the enforcement of the Circular on Initiating the Rectification may require us to turn them into low-profit or not-for-profit kindergartens, which may affect our profitability and results of operations.

Given the evolving regulatory environment, there is uncertainty as to whether the Draft for Review will be legislated in the same form as published for public consultation, and how the Draft for Review, Reform Opinions or Circular on Initiating the Rectification will be interpreted and implemented. To the extent that we are not able to fully comply with these requirements, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. We are unable to predict with certainty the impact, if any, that future legislation or regulations relating to the implementation of the laws promoting private education in the PRC will have on our business, financial condition and results of operations. However, if our existing group structure or our contractual arrangements were deemed to violate any rules, laws or regulations, we may be required to terminate or amend our contractual arrangements and/or dispose of our kindergartens, our license to operate private schools may be revoked, cancelled or not renewed and we may be exposed to other penalties as determined by the relevant government authorities. If such situations occur, our business, financial condition and prospects would be materially and adversely affected.

Our business depends on the market recognition of our brand. If we are not able to maintain our reputation and enhance our brand recognition, our business and operating results may be materially and adversely affected.

Our track record in providing quality education services established “RYB (紅黃藍)” as a leading brand in the industry. We believe that market recognition of our brand is a key factor to ensure our future success. As we continue to grow in size and broaden the scope of our curricula and services, however, it may become increasingly difficult to maintain the quality and consistency of the services we offer, which may negatively impact our brand and the popularity of our products and services offered thereunder.

Our brand value will also be affected by customer perceptions. Those perceptions are affected by a number of factors; some of them are based on first-hand observation of our service quality while others may be based on indirect information from media or other sources. Incidents and any negative publicity related thereto, even if factually incorrect, may lead to significant deterioration of our brand image and reputation, and consequently negatively affect students’ and their parents’ interests in our services and products as well as franchisees and potential franchisees’ interest in joining our franchise network. Particularly in the age of digital media and social network, impacts of negative publicity associated with any single incident could be easily amplified and potentially cause impacts that go beyond our estimation or control.

For example, according to a court verdict, a female teacher then working at one of our directly operated kindergarten in Beijing was found to have used sewing needles as a way to “discipline” children during post-lunch naptime in late 2017. She was subsequently discharged from our company and was criminally charged with “maltreatment of children under care” in connection with a class she taught. We refer to this incident in this annual report as the “2017 Incident.” On December 28, 2018, she was sentenced to one and a half years’ imprisonment by Beijing Chaoyang District People’s Court and prohibited from child-caring employment for a term of five years following her release from prison. At the time, despite the fact only one teacher was charged and the case remained under investigation, rumors and negative publicity surrounding the 2017 Incident was widely circulated on the internet, and subsequently affected our reputation and brand goodwill. Consequently, some parents lost confidence in our safety management, and utilization of the kindergarten involved in the 2017 Incident was directly and negatively impacted, and some franchisees also requested to terminate their franchise relationships with us.

In addition, scientific studies on early childhood education are constantly evolving and new or innovative conclusions on education methodologies or philosophies may affect customers' perception of our services and products. If we are unable to maintain our reputation, enhance our brand recognition or increase positive awareness of our education products and services, it may be difficult to maintain and grow student enrollment at our directly operated or franchise teaching facilities or attract more business partners to join our network, and our business and growth prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

Misbehavior or unsatisfactory performance by our teachers will hurt our reputation and potentially our operation results and financial performance.

Our teachers are the ones who interact directly with our students and their families. Despite our constant emphasis on service quality, our continuous training of our teachers as well as our close supervision, we cannot assure that our teachers will completely follow our service manual and standards at all times. Any misbehavior or unsatisfactory performance by our teachers will hurt our reputation and potentially our operation results and financial performance. For example, the significant negative publicity associated with the 2017 Incident directly affected our operation results, as some children chose to temporarily stop coming to our teaching facilities, some families decided to withdraw their children's enrollments, and some franchisees and business partners requested to terminate our relationships or delay the opening of their franchised RYB teaching facilities. The price of our ADSs was also significantly affected by the 2017 Incident and the associated negative publicity related thereto, and dipped heavily on the first day when it was first reported.

Injuries, accidents, food quality incidents or other harm suffered by students or employees of the kindergartens or play-and-learn centers that we and our franchisees operate may subject us to liabilities and damage our reputation.

Operating kindergartens and play-and-learn centers involves inherent risks associated with the safety and wellbeing of our students and other people visiting or working at our teaching facilities. We could face negligence claims for inadequate maintenance of our teaching facilities or lack of supervision of our teachers and other employees. In addition, any defects in indoor and outdoor playground equipment in our teaching facilities or educational tools we use in classrooms may cause harm to students. We therefore could be liable for accidents, injuries, food quality incidents or other harm to students or other people at our teaching facilities. Even if we are found not legally liable for such accidents or injuries, disputes on liabilities or general complaints by parents regarding food quality, students wellbeing or, from time to time, air quality and renovation fumes within our teaching facilities may create unfavorable publicity and our reputation may be damaged on such occasions. Additionally, although we maintain certain liability insurance, the insurance coverage may not be adequate to fully protect us from claims and liabilities, and reoccurrence of similar accidents may make it difficult for us to obtain liability insurance at reasonable prices in the future. Defending such claims may also cause us to incur substantial expenses and divert the time and attention of our management. For measures we have taken to enhance the safety of students and employees, please see "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Insurance and Safety."

If we fail to maintain and increase student enrollment in our kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, our revenues may decline and we may not be able to maintain profitability.

The growth of our business relies heavily on the student enrollment in our kindergartens and play-and-learn centers. Student enrollment not only directly affects the tuition fees derived from our directly operated teaching facilities, it also affects the willingness of our franchisees to re-invest in and expand or continue their franchise operations within our network. We may face difficulties in increasing or maintaining the level of fees that we charge the franchisees or selling our educational merchandise through them if they find their franchise business with us unattractive. Our student enrollment is affected by several factors, including parents' perception of the security and safety of our facilities, quality of care and education their children receive from us, our ability to develop new course materials and improve existing courses, expand our geographic reach, manage our growth while maintaining consistent and high teaching and service quality, effectively market and precisely target our products and services to a broader base of prospective students and parents, and respond effectively to competitions.

We face risks associated with our franchise business model.

We operate on a “direct plus franchise” business model. Many of the teaching facilities within our network, including the majority of “RYB branded” kindergartens and most of our play-and-learn centers, are operated through franchisees. Our franchisees are an integral constituent in our business model and ecosystem and are expected to play an instrumental role in our future expansion. We are therefore subject to risks that are typically associated with the franchise business model.

A sizeable portion of our revenues is affected by the ability of our franchisees to grow their businesses. For example, part of our revenues is derived from sales of teaching tools and licensing of feature courses to franchisees in addition to the basic course package. Through our franchisees, we also sell educational merchandise to children enrolled in franchise kindergartens and play-and-learn centers. If our franchisees are unable to grow their business or cease to procure educational merchandise from us, our revenues will be negatively affected. Also, deterioration in the business operations of our franchisees can result in, among other things, their facility closures, delayed, reduced or no payments of annual and other fees and charges to us. In the event of any franchisee closure, we may need to take over the children originally enrolled in the closed facility and arrange to settle them in our directly operated or other franchisees’ facilities, or refund their fees paid, which can be costly and time-consuming.

Our success also depends on the willingness and ability of our franchisees to implement our business initiatives and strategies, including upgrades of equipment and interior decoration of teaching facilities and to remain aligned with us on business upgrade, promotional activities or capital-intensive reinvestment plans. Our control over our franchisees is based on the contracts with them and our standardized supervision and monitoring procedures, which may not be as effective as direct ownership. Although we maintain comprehensive and rigorous supervisory procedures, set standards to guide our franchisees on operations of kindergartens and play-and-learn centers—including requiring all our franchisees to obtain all required licenses and permits and only hire teaching staff with proper qualification and certification—and require all teachers and management personnel of our franchise teaching facilities to complete our mandatory trainings, our franchisees manage their businesses independently and are therefore responsible for the day-to-day operation of the franchise facilities and compliance with our franchise agreements. In addition, it is the franchisees and their teachers and employees that interact directly with students and their parents. In the event of any unsatisfactory performance or illegal actions by the franchisees or their employees or any incidents or operational issues in the franchise facilities, we may suffer reputational or financial damage which in turn might adversely affect our business as a whole.

In addition, the cooperation between a franchisee and us may be suspended or terminated for various reasons, including disagreements or disputes between the franchisee and us, their non-compliance with our franchise agreement, the franchisee’s failure to maintain requisite approvals, licenses or permits or to comply with other governmental regulations, or changing regulatory environment. For example, following the 2017 Incident, we temporarily suspended franchising both kindergartens and play-and-learn centers. We have since resumed franchising play-and-learn centers but the sizable franchising of new kindergartens remains suspended. Prolonged suspension of our franchising business may negatively affect our revenue and results of operations. Moreover, although we have maintained rigorous supervision of our franchisees and contractually require all of our franchisees to obtain requisite licenses or permits, certain of our franchisees may not be able to fulfill these requirements on a timely basis, potentially negatively impacting our brand image and leading us to choose to terminate our cooperation with such franchisees. We may not be able to find replacements for those franchisees timely or at all. Any resulting service disruption could materially and adversely affect our brand image, reputation and financial performance.

Our ownership mix of directly operated and franchise teaching facilities also affects our financial results and condition. The decision to operate a teaching facility directly or under franchise is driven by many factors. Our ability to grow our business and achieve the benefits of an optimal ownership mix will depend on various factors, including our ability to timely and effectively select franchisees that meet our rigorous standards. If we are unable to effectively address risks associated with the franchise business model, our reputation and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Our business relies on our ability to recruit, train and retain dedicated and qualified teachers and management personnel.

Our teachers and facility principals are critical to the quality of our services and our reputation. We seek to, and help our franchisees to, recruit, train and retain qualified and dedicated teachers with necessary licenses and permits required by law, as well as principals who manage our teaching facilities. There is, however, a limited pool of teachers with the attributes we require. In addition, any foreign teachers we hire must hold valid working permits, which may not be obtained in a timely manner, or at all. Despite our various initiatives, investments to secure qualified personnel and competitive compensation we and our franchisees offer, we may still not be able to recruit, train and retain sufficient qualified teachers and principals to keep pace with our growth while maintaining consistent teaching quality in the different markets we serve. A shortage of qualified teachers or a deterioration in the quality of our teachers' services, whether actual or perceived, or a significant increase in the average compensation of the kindergarten teachers, would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business and results of operations depend on our ability to maintain and raise the fee levels and prices of our services and products.

An important factor affecting our profitability is the tuition fees we charge at our directly operated teaching facilities as well as the fees that we charge our franchisees and other business partners. We are currently in the process of applying certain of our directly operated kindergartens as for-profit schools where local authorities have allowed for such application, and certain of our directly operated kindergartens have been successfully applied as for-profit schools. We also derive a portion of revenues from sales of educational merchandise. The amounts of those fees and prices we charge, except for inclusive kindergartens, are primarily determined based on the demand and popularity among children and their parents for our education services and products, the cost of our operations, the geographic markets where we operate, our competitors' pricing levels, our pricing strategy to gain market share and the general economic conditions in China.

In addition, our tuition cannot exceed the maximum amounts on file with the local governmental pricing authorities. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Private Education in the PRC—Interim Measures for the Management of the Collection of Private Education Fees." Certain of our kindergartens are "inclusive kindergartens" where tuition is determined by local educational authorities. We also operate certain of our kindergartens on premises leased from government bodies as of December 31, 2018. If we are encouraged or required by relevant educational authorities to operate some of these kindergartens as "inclusive kindergartens," our tuition fee level at these teaching facilities may become lower. There can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain or raise the tuition level and other fees that we charge at our teaching facilities in the future due to various reasons, including the failure to complete pricing filings with governmental authorities and some of our facilities being converted into inclusive kindergartens, and our business, financial position and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected in the event of our failure to maintain or steadily raise our fee levels and prices of our services and products.

Moreover, the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education sets out certain restrictions as to the use of profits earned by not-for-profit schools. We in general plan to submit applications and designate our directly operated kindergartens as for-profit schools, but there is no guarantee that our for-profit school designation applications will be approved. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Private Education in the PRC—The Revisions of the Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC" for further details. As a result, we may not be able to maintain our current tuition fees and may not be able to raise any of such fees for our kindergartens at our desired rates, times and places or at all in the future under the framework of the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education.

We may not be able to obtain all necessary approvals, licenses and permits or to make all necessary registrations and filings for our educational and other services in China.

In order to operate kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, we and our franchisees are required to obtain and maintain various approvals, licenses and permits and to fulfill registration and filing requirements pursuant to applicable laws and regulations. For instance, to establish a kindergarten, a private school operation permit from the local education bureau and registration certificate for private non-enterprise entities issued by the local civil affairs bureau will be required. In addition, private school operation permits are subject to periodic renewal and kindergartens are subject to annual inspections by the competent government authorities.

Given the significant amount of discretion the local PRC authorities may have in the interpretation, implementation and enforcement of the relevant rules and regulations, as well as other factors beyond our control, while we intend to and our franchisees, under the terms of their franchise agreements with us, are required to obtain and maintain all requisite permits and complete necessary filings and registrations on a timely basis, we cannot assure you that we and our franchisees will be able to obtain all required permits and complete the necessary filings or registrations in time. We and some of our franchisees are in the process of applying for or renewing private school operation permits and/or registration certificates for private non-enterprise entities in connection with certain kindergartens. As an interim measure pending the issuance of these permits or certificates, fees for the services we provide at the directly operated kindergartens are collected by our other consolidated entities.

Additional requirements on permits and licenses may also apply to our operations, including the requirement to pass a fire control assessment for all our teaching facilities, to obtain a license for online transmission of audio-visual programs for providing online video-audio contents on our website or mobile apps, to obtain food operation licenses for kindergartens where regular meals are served and to have all teaching staff obtain teachers' licenses and work permits, among others. Although we are in the process of applying for food operation licenses and passing fire control assessments for certain of our directly operated kindergartens, we cannot assure you that we will be able to receive or renew all required licenses, permits or certificates in a timely manner. If we fail to receive or renew required licenses, permits or certificates in a timely manner, or at all, we may be subject to fines, confiscation of the gains derived from our noncompliant operations, suspension of our noncompliant teaching facilities or liability to indemnify economic loss suffered by our students, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

Certain of our operations may be deemed by PRC government to be carried out by entities beyond their authorized business scope.

Currently, some of our consolidated entities in China providing certain training programs directly to children or teachers do not list "educational training," "children training" or similar items in their business scopes. In addition, certain of our consolidated entities provide training and education programs at the locations that are not registered in their business licenses or private school operation permits.

We are in the process of applying to expand business scopes of those entities or establish new branches that engage in providing training and education programs to include "educational training," "children training" or items of similar nature and applying for private education permit for the facilities at these locations. There is, however, no assurance that our application will be accepted by local AIC or education bureau in a timely fashion or at all. If it comes to the attention of the relevant PRC government authorities that the above entities operate beyond their authorized business scopes, or conduct business at locations that are not registered in their licenses or permits, they may be ordered to complete the registration for change of business scope within a given period, the failing of which may subject these entities to fines, confiscation of the gains derived from the noncompliant operations or cease the noncompliant operations.

Sponsor registrations of certain of our directly operated kindergartens are inconsistent with their actual sponsorship structure.

The sponsors of a kindergarten are required to register with the competent local education bureau and be reflected in that kindergarten's charter documents and its private school operation permit. However, due to variances in certain local education bureaus' registration practices, in some cases we are not able to register kindergarten sponsors to accurately reflect the actual sponsorship structure. For certain of our directly operated kindergartens, we are shown as the sole sponsor in the education bureau registration and our private school operation permits without reflecting the minority interests of other investors. We have entered into cooperation agreements with those investors and the relevant charter documents and/or capital verification reports show them as co-sponsors, thus resulting in inconsistencies with the education bureau registrations. For certain of our directly operated kindergartens, certain individuals were registered as sole sponsors with the competent local education bureaus, while we are the actual kindergarten sponsor only in the charter documents and/or capital verification reports.

There is no assurance that we will be able to file for amendments to these registrations to rectify these inconsistencies. Although the charter documents and/or capital verification reports would evidence the ownership of and control over those kindergartens, if we were to be held responsible for those inconsistencies in registration, we may be subject to fines, confiscation of the gains derived from our noncompliant operations, suspension of our noncompliant operations, revocation of private school operation permits, or liability to indemnify economic loss suffered by our students. Moreover, these inconsistencies might put our control of the directly operated kindergartens at risk. Materialization of any of the aforementioned risks may materially and adversely affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

We face risks related to health epidemics and other outbreaks, which could result in reduced attendance at or temporary closure of kindergartens and play-and-learn centers that we or our franchisees operate.

Education industry is vulnerable to health epidemics such as the outbreak of avian influenza, severe acute respiratory syndrome, or SARS, Ebola or other epidemics. For example, the SARS outbreak in 2003 and influenza A (H1N1) outbreak from 2009 to 2010 adversely affected our business and results of operations as we experienced temporary closure of our facilities. Any future outbreak of avian influenza, SARS, the influenza A (H1N1), H7N9 bird flu or other adverse public health situation in China may have a material and adverse effect on our business operations. These occurrences could cause cancellations or deferments of student enrollment and require the temporary closure of our kindergartens and play-and-learn centers while we remain obligated to pay rent and other expenses for these facilities, and we may face litigations and will incur extra expenses if we are found negligent in the prevention and control of these health epidemics in our facilities. These occurrences therefore may severely disrupt our business operations and materially and adversely affect our liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not be able to continually upgrade our course materials, improve the content of our existing curricular or develop new course materials that are appealing to children and their parents.

We constantly update and improve the content of our existing courses and develop new courses or services to meet evolving market demands. Revisions to our existing courses and our newly developed courses or services may not be well received by existing or prospective students or their parents. Even if we are able to develop new courses or services that are well received, we may not be able to introduce them in a timely or cost-effective manner. If we do not respond adequately to changes in market demands, our ability to attract and retain students may be impaired and our financial results could suffer.

Offering new courses or services or modifying existing courses may require us to invest in content development, increase marketing efforts and re-allocate resources away from other uses. We may have limited experience with the content of new courses or services and may need to adjust our systems and strategies to incorporate new courses or services into our existing offerings. If we are unable to continually improve the content of our existing courses, or offer new courses or services in a timely or cost-effective manner, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

We face intense competition in our industry, which could lead to pricing pressure, reduced operating margins, loss of market share, departure of qualified employees and increased capital expenditures.

The early childhood education industry in China is rapidly evolving, highly fragmented and competitive, and we expect the competition in this industry to persist and intensify. We compete with public and private kindergartens, play-and-learn centers and other teaching and child-caring institutions that offer similar programs. We compete with them in many aspects, including the quality of program and curriculum offerings, service quality, tuition fee levels, competent teachers and other key personnel and facility locations and conditions. Our competitors may adopt similar or superior curricula, teacher training systems, facility conditions and marketing approaches, with different pricing and service packages that may have greater appeal than our offerings. In addition, some of our competitors may have more resources than we do and may be able to devote greater resources than we can to the development and promotion of their schools and respond more quickly than we can to the changes in student demand or market needs. In particular, the PRC public education system continues to improve in terms of resources and teaching quality, and government funding subsidies enable public kindergartens to offer services at competitive price levels, which leads to increased competition for us. As such, we may have to reduce tuition fees or increase capital expenditure in response to competition in order to retain or attract students or pursue new market opportunities. If we are unable to successfully compete for students, maintain or increase our tuition fee level, attract and retain competent teachers or other key personnel, enhance the quality of our educational services or control competition costs, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

We and our franchisees lease most school premises and may not be able to fully control the rental costs, quality, maintenance and our leasehold interest in these premises, nor can we guarantee that we and our franchisees will be able to successfully renew or find suitable premises to replace our existing premises upon expiration or termination of the existing leases.

We and our franchisees lease most school premises from third parties. We require the landlords' cooperation to effectively manage the condition of such premises, buildings and facilities. In the event that the condition of the school premises, buildings and facilities deteriorates, or if any or all of our landlords fail to properly maintain and renovate such premises, buildings or facilities in a timely manner or at all, the operation of our teaching facilities could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, if any of our landlords terminate the existing lease agreements before expiration, refuse to continue to lease the premises to us or our franchisees when such lease agreements expire, or increase rent to a level not acceptable to us or our franchisees, we will be forced to relocate the teaching facilities. Given parents prefer to send their children to kindergartens and play-and-learn centers in the vicinity of their neighborhoods, we may lose students if we cannot secure replacement premises nearby. Moreover, under the current regulatory environment, we may be subject to restrictions with respect to the fees we are able to charge for kindergartens leased on government property or community property.

In addition, certain lessors have not provided us with valid ownership certificates for our leased properties. As a result, there is a risk that these lessors may not have the right to lease such properties to us, in which case the relevant lease agreements may be deemed invalid or we may face challenges from the property owners or other third parties regarding our right to occupy the premises. If such lease is terminated as a result of challenges by third parties, we may be forced to relocate the affected teaching facilities and incur significant expenses.

Under the applicable PRC laws and regulations, we are required to register and file with the relevant government authorities executed leases but have failed to do so in certain instances. While the lack of registration will not affect the validity and enforceability of the lease agreements under the PRC Law, a fine ranging from RMB1,000 to RMB10,000 may be imposed on the parties for each non-registered lease, if the requirement of registration failed to be fulfilled after a period of time demanded by a relevant local authority.

We may not be able to achieve the benefits we expect from recent and future acquisitions and investments, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As part of our growth strategy, we have pursued and intend to continue to pursue selective strategic acquisitions of and investments in businesses which we deem to be complementary or beneficial to our existing business. Given the trend of the regulatory environment, our future acquisitions may be subject to more stringent regulations. For example, the Draft for Review prohibits group-based education institutions from controlling not-for-profit private schools through mergers and acquisitions, which may limit our acquisition targets and negatively affect our growth strategies. Acquisitions and investments also expose us to potential risks, including risks associated with the diversion of resources from our existing businesses, difficulties in successfully integrating the acquired businesses, failure to achieve expected growth by the acquired businesses as well as inability to generate sufficient revenue to offset the costs and expenses of the acquisitions. Materialization of any of the aforementioned risks may lead to a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

Our success depends on the continuing efforts of our senior management team and other key personnel.

It is important for us to have the continuing services of our senior management team, in particular, Mr. Chimin Cao, our co-founder, executive director and chairman of the board of directors, and Ms. Yanlai Shi, our co-founder, executive director and chief executive officer. If one or more of our senior executives or other key personnel are unable or unwilling to continue in their present positions, we may not be able to find their replacements successfully, and our business may be disrupted. Competition for experienced management personnel in the private education industry is intense with a small pool of qualified candidates, and we may not be able to retain services of our senior executives or key personnel, or attract and retain high-quality senior executives or key personnel in the future. In addition, if any member of our senior management team or any of our other key personnel joins a competitor or forms a competing company, we may lose teachers, students and staff members. Each of our executive officers and key employees is subject to the duty of confidentiality and non-competition restrictions. However, if any disputes arise between any of our senior executives or key personnel and us, it may be difficult to successfully pursue legal actions against these individuals because of the uncertainties of China's legal system.

Any interruption to or discontinuation of our course management and information technology systems may affect the teaching activities of us and our franchisees.

Our information technology infrastructure provides the backbone to maintain consistency in our service quality. Our Whiteboard information system works as a centralized platform for our teachers to prepare their courses online, serves as a multimedia teaching tool in the classrooms and operates as an efficient and secure channel for us to release curriculum content and upgrades to kindergartens and play-and-learn centers within our network. In addition, the operation of certain of our online product and services, such as our e-commerce platform of *Qingtian Youpin* and our mobile app *Zhu Dou*, are highly dependent on the proper operation of our information technology system. As such, material breakdown of our information technology system and any loss of the right to use the technology licensed from third parties could cause interruption to our business.

Uncertainties and risks accompany our strategy to further grow our business of directly operated kindergartens.

Direct operation of kindergartens has long been a driver of our growth. In 2018, revenues generated from our business of directly operated kindergartens represented a significant portion of our total revenues. We plan to mainly operate for-profit kindergartens and seek growth opportunities by continuing to open new kindergartens under our direct operation in the future, but uncertainties and risks exist with this strategy.

It is oftentimes difficult to locate desired premises for kindergartens. Generally kindergartens should not be built close to railways, highways, airports and main traffic artery. In addition, a kindergarten is not allowed to be located in a high-rise building and is required to have its independent entrance and courtyard. Kindergartens also need to be within easy access from large residential communities. These conditions make it difficult to locate desired premises for the development of kindergartens. Additionally, a relatively large amount of capital expenditure is required when launching a new kindergarten. When we launch a new directly operated kindergarten, the preparation period between handover of the leased property from the landlord to us and the facility opening typically lasts six to ten months, and no revenue can be generated during this period. Also in a typical case, it takes a kindergarten another three to four years of operation to ramp up student enrollment to near its capacity.

We may not be able to execute our growth strategies successfully, which may hinder our ability to capitalize on new business opportunities.

We seek and will continue to implement various strategies to grow our business, including expanding the teaching facility network, increasing student enrollment, expanding curricula and product offerings, pursuing strategic acquisitions and investments, improving systems and infrastructures, and other future strategies that we plan to execute. These strategies may not materialize due to a number of factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- we may fail to identify, and effectively market our services in, new geographic markets with sufficient growth potential;

- we may be unable to successfully integrate acquired businesses, if any, with our current service offerings and achieve anticipated synergies;
- our analysis for selecting suitable new facility locations may not be accurate and the demand for our services at the newly selected locations may not materialize or increase as rapidly as we expect;
- the development of new teaching facilities may be delayed or affected by many factors, such as delays in obtaining government approvals or licenses, shortages of key construction supplies and skilled labor, construction accidents, or natural catastrophes, some of which are beyond our control;
- we may require more time than expected, or may not be able, to obtain the accreditation for our services;
- we may not be able to further expand our franchise network as fast as we expect;
- students and/or their parents may react negatively to our plans to increase facility, class size or tuition;
- we may not be able to develop and upgrade our curricula and product lines that are appealing to our students;
- we may not be able to continue to enhance our online offerings of courses and educational merchandise; and
- we may not be able to adequately upgrade or strengthen our operational, administrative and technological systems and our financial and management controls to support our future expansion.

If we fail to successfully execute our growth strategies, we may not be able to maintain our growth rate and current business, and our prospects may be materially and adversely affected as a result.

If our new brands and service offerings thereunder are not well received by the market, our overall financial performance and condition may be adversely affected.

We constantly seek to expand our business lines and extend our business coverage in addressable markets that we identified. For example, in addition to our core “RYB” brand kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, and leveraging our expertise in early childhood education, we expand our specially developed courses to kindergartens outside of our network with other business partners. Our efforts in exploring these new business opportunities and developing new brands may divert management attention and resources from our existing business. Moreover, if these new brands and the service offerings thereunder are not well received by the market, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to offset the costs and expenses we incurred for them, and our overall financial performance and condition may be adversely affected.

Non-compliance on the part of business counterparties could disrupt our business and adversely affect our results of operations.

Our business counterparties and our vendors, may be subject to regulatory penalties or punishments because of their regulatory compliance failures, which may affect our business activities and reputation and, in turn, our results of operations. In addition, we cannot be certain whether any of these counterparties has infringed or will infringe any third parties’ legal rights or violate any regulatory requirements. We require the business counterparties to confirm that they are in compliance with regulatory requirements to conduct the business, but we cannot assure you that these counterparties strictly comply with all applicable regulatory requirements in respect of permits and approvals, and any noncompliance on the part of these counterparties may cause potential liabilities to us and in turn disrupt our operations.

Success of our kindergartens and play-and-learn centers may be affected if we fail to continue to collaborate with overseas third-party educational content providers.

We offer the Scholastic English course and The Music Class (TMC) courses, which are both licensed from overseas third-party educational content providers, at our kindergartens and play-and-learn centers. We also team up with Erikson Institution to provide domestic and overseas training programs to our teachers and principals.

Our license agreements with TMC will expire in 2025, our cooperation with Scholastic and Erikson Institution will both end in 2021. In the event any of the license agreements are terminated or failed to be renewed upon expiration or earlier, we may not be able to find suitable educational content providers to continue to offer international courses appealing to our students. We may also encounter disputes with those partners from time to time. Should this occur, students attracted to our teaching facilities because of these courses may cease to enroll, and our business, results of operations, prospects and reputation may be materially and adversely affected.

Unauthorized disclosure or manipulation of sensitive personal data of our students and their parents, whether through breach of our network security or otherwise, could expose us to litigation or could adversely affect our reputation.

Maintaining our network security and internal controls over access rights is of critical importance because sensitive and confidential personal information, such as names, addresses, phone numbers of our students and their parents, as well as recordings of our CCTV monitoring system installed in our kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, which are primarily stored in our computer database or in our security centers. If our security measures are breached as a result of actions by third parties, employee error, malfeasance or otherwise, third parties may receive or be able to access confidential information of our students and potentially infringe students' right to privacy and portrait, which could subject us to liabilities, interrupt our business and adversely impact our reputation. Additionally, we run the risk that our employees or third parties could misappropriate or illegally disclose confidential information in our possession. As a result, we may be required to expend significant resources to provide additional protection from the threat of these security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by these breaches.

We generate a significant portion of our revenues from Beijing. Any event negatively affecting our industry in Beijing could have a material adverse effect on our overall business and results of operations.

We derived a large portion of our total net revenues for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 from our operations in Beijing, and we expect our operations there to continue to contribute an important portion of our revenues. If there occurs an event in Beijing that negatively affects private education or if Beijing adopts regulations relating to private education that place additional restrictions or burdens on us, our overall business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

Our teaching facilities have capacity constraints; if our expansion cannot keep up with the increased market demands, we might not be able to grow student enrollment efficiently or we might lose potential students to our competitors.

The facilities of our kindergartens and play-and-learn centers are limited in size and number of classrooms. We may not be able to admit all students who would like to enroll in our teaching facilities due to the capacity constraints of our teaching facilities. This would deprive us of the opportunity to serve the students and to potentially develop a long-term relationship with them for continued services. If we fail to expand our network of teaching facilities as quickly as the demand for our services grows, we could lose potential students to our competitors, and our results of operations and business prospects could suffer.

If we fail to protect our intellectual property rights, our brand and business may suffer.

We consider our copyrights, trademarks, trade names, Internet domain names, patents and other intellectual property rights invaluable to our ability to continue to develop and enhance our brand recognition. Unauthorized use of our intellectual property rights may damage our brand reputation. Our RYB brand and logo is a registered trademark in China. Our proprietary curricula and course materials are protected by copyrights. However, preventing infringement on or misuse of intellectual property rights could be difficult, costly and time-consuming, particularly in China. The measures we take to protect our intellectual property rights may not be adequate to prevent unauthorized uses. Furthermore, application of laws governing intellectual property rights in China is uncertain and evolving, and could involve substantial risks to us. There have been several incidents in the past where third parties used our brand RYB without our authorization, and on certain occasions we have resorted to litigation to protect our intellectual property rights. We cannot assure you that the relevant governmental authorities will grant us the approval to register our trademarks. As a result, we may be unable to prevent third parties from utilizing this brand name, which may have an adverse impact on our brand image. If we are unable to adequately protect our intellectual property rights in the future, we may lose these rights, our brand name may be harmed, and our business may suffer materially. Furthermore, our management's attention may be diverted by those violations of our intellectual property rights, and we may have to enter into costly litigation to protect our proprietary rights against any infringement or violation.

We may encounter disputes from time to time relating to our use of intellectual properties of third parties.

We cannot assure you that our courses and marketing materials, products, platform or other intellectual property developed or used by us do not or will not infringe upon valid copyrights or other intellectual property rights held by third parties. We may encounter disputes from time to time over rights and obligations concerning intellectual property, and we may not prevail in those disputes. We have adopted policies and procedures to prohibit our employees and contractors from infringing upon third-party copyright or intellectual property rights. However, we cannot ensure that our teachers or other personnel will not, against our policies, use third-party copyrighted materials or intellectual property without proper authorization in our classes or via any medium through which we provide our services. We may incur liability for unauthorized duplication or distribution of materials posted on our websites or used in our classes. We have been involved in claims against us alleging our infringement of third-party intellectual property rights and we may be subject to such claims in the future. Any such intellectual property infringement claim could result in costly litigation and divert our management attention and resources.

We are exposed to potential liabilities arising from the products we sell.

We sell educational products through our facility network and the *Zhu Dou Parenting* platform, and we operate the *Qingtian Youpin* e-commerce platform where we sell high-quality maternal and children products. Contractual disputes over warranties can arise in the ordinary course of business. In extreme situations, we may be exposed to potential injury liabilities as a result of misuse or quality defects of the products we sell.

There can be no assurance that we will not experience material product liability losses in the future, or that we will be able to defend such claims at a contained level of cost. We currently do not have product liability insurance and we cannot assure you that we would be able to obtain insurance coverage with sufficient coverage at an acceptable cost in the future. A successful claim brought against us in excess of our available insurance coverage may have a material adverse effect on our business.

We have limited insurance coverage which could expose us to significant costs and business disruption.

We have limited liability insurance coverage for our students and their parents in our teaching facilities. A successful liability claim against us due to injuries suffered by our students or other people on our premises could materially and adversely affect our financial conditions, results of operations and reputation. Even if unsuccessful, such a claim could cause adverse publicity to us and require substantial cost to defend and divert the time and attention of our management. For more information, see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—Injuries, accidents, food quality incidents or other harm suffered by students or employees of the kindergartens or play-and-learn centers that we and our franchisees operate may subject us to liabilities and damage our reputation.” In addition, we do not have any business disruption insurance. Any business disruption event could result in substantial cost to us and diversion of our resources.

Our business is subject to seasonal fluctuations, which may cause our results of operations to fluctuate from quarter to quarter, and in turn result in volatility in and adversely affect the price of our ADSs.

Our business is subject to seasonal fluctuations. We recognize revenues from the delivery of our education services, though we receive tuition fees up-front for students attending our kindergartens or purchasing pre-paid course cards at play-and-learn centers. However, tuition fee revenue is generally low in the first quarter and third quarter as many children do not come, or come less frequently, to our kindergartens and play-and-learn centers during winter holidays and summer vacations. We expect to continue to experience seasonal fluctuations in our results of operations. These fluctuations could result in volatility in and adversely affect the price of our ADSs.

If we fail to implement and maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may be unable to accurately report our results of operations, meet our reporting obligations or prevent fraud, investor confidence and the market price of our ADSs may be adversely affected.

We are subject to reporting obligations under the U.S. securities laws. The SEC, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, adopted rules requiring every public company to include a management report on the company's internal control over financial reporting in its annual report, which contains management's assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Our management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2018. See "Item 15. Controls and Procedures—Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting." In addition, once we cease to be an "emerging growth company" as such term is defined in the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm must attest to and report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

Even if our management concludes that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our independent registered public accounting firm, after conducting its own independent testing, may issue a report that is qualified if it is not satisfied with our internal controls or the level at which our controls are documented, designed, operated or reviewed, or if it interprets the relevant requirements differently from us. Any failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could result in the loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our consolidated financial statements, which in turn could harm our business and negatively impact the market price of the ADSs. Furthermore, we have incurred and anticipate that we will continue to incur considerable costs, management time and other resources in an effort to comply with Section 404 and other requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

Failure to make adequate contributions to various employee benefits plans as required by PRC regulations may subject us to penalties.

Companies operating in China are required to participate in various government sponsored employee benefit plans, including certain social insurance, housing funds and other welfare-oriented payment obligations, and contribute to the plans in amounts equal to certain percentages of salaries, including bonuses and allowances, of employees up to a maximum amount specified by the local government from time to time at locations where they operate their businesses. The requirement of employee benefit plans has not been implemented consistently by the local governments in China given the different levels of economic development in different locations. Our failure in making contributions to various employee benefit plans and in complying with applicable PRC labor-related laws may subject us to late payment penalties. We may be required to make up the contributions for these plans as well as to pay late fees and fines. If we are subject to late fees or fines in relation to the underpaid employee benefits, our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure

If the PRC government decides that the agreements that establish the structure for operating certain of our operations in China do not comply with PRC regulations relating to the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our contract or other interests in those operations.

Foreign investment in the education industry in China is extensively regulated and subject to numerous restrictions. Pursuant to the Foreign Investment Industries Guidance Catalog (Amended in 2017), or the Guidance Catalog, and pursuant to the List of Special Management Measures for the Market Entry of Foreign Investment issued jointly by the NDRC and the MOFCOM on June 28, 2017 and became effective on July 28, 2017 (the "Negative List"), the provision of preschool education in the PRC is under the category of "restricted industries" for foreign investors. Foreign investments in preschool education is restricted to cooperation with PRC domestic parties who are required to play a dominant role in the cooperation. In addition, the Implementation Opinions of the MOE on Encouraging and Guiding the Entry of Private Capital in the Fields of Education and Promoting the Healthy Development of Private Education issued by the MOE on June 18, 2012 also stipulates that the foreign portion of the total investment in a Sino-foreign joint venture kindergarten is restricted to less than 50%. In terms of the identity of the foreign investors, according to the Regulation on Operating Sino-foreign Schools of the PRC, or the Sino-foreign Schools Regulation, which was promulgated by the State Council on March 1, 2003, became effective on September 1, 2003 and amended on July 18, 2013, foreign investors in kindergartens must be foreign education institutions with relevant qualifications and experience. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Foreign Investment" in this annual report for further details.

We are a Cayman Islands exempted company and our PRC subsidiary is currently considered a foreign-invested enterprise. Accordingly, our PRC subsidiary is not eligible to control the operation of kindergarten business. To ensure strict compliance with the PRC laws and regulations, we conduct such business activities through Beijing RYB, our consolidated variable interest entity, or VIE, and its subsidiaries. RYB Technology, our wholly owned subsidiary in China, has entered into a series of contractual arrangements with our VIE and its shareholders, which enable us to (1) exercise effective control over our VIE, (2) receive substantially all of the economic benefits of our VIE, and (3) have an exclusive option to purchase all or part of the equity interests and assets in our VIE when and to the extent permitted by PRC law. As a result of these contractual arrangements, we have control over and are the primary beneficiary of our VIE and hence consolidate its financial results as our VIE under U.S. GAAP. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure” for further details.

If the PRC government decides that our contractual arrangements do not comply with its restrictions on foreign investment in kindergarten education, or if the PRC government otherwise finds that we, our VIE, or any of its subsidiaries are in violation of PRC laws or regulations or lack the necessary permits or licenses to operate our business, the relevant PRC regulatory authorities, would have broad discretion in dealing with such violations or failures, including, without limitation:

- terminating the lease of certain of our kindergartens;
- revoking the business licenses and/or operating licenses of such entities;
- discontinuing or placing restrictions or onerous conditions on our operation through any transactions between our PRC subsidiary and our VIE;
- imposing fines, confiscating the income from our PRC subsidiary or our VIE, or imposing other requirements with which we or our VIE may not be able to comply;
- requiring us to restructure our ownership structure or operations, including terminating the contractual arrangements with our VIE and deregistering the equity pledges of our VIE, which in turn would affect our ability to consolidate, derive economic interests from, or exert effective control over our VIE; or
- restricting or prohibiting our use of the proceeds of our initial public offering to finance our business and operations in China.

Any of these actions could cause significant disruption to our business operations and severely damage our reputation, which would in turn materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. If any of these occurrences results in our inability to direct the activities of our VIE that most significantly impact its economic performance, and/or our failure to receive the economic benefits from our VIE, we may not be able to consolidate the entity in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Substantial uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of the Foreign Investment Law and how it may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance and business operations.

On March 15, 2019, the Foreign Investment Law was formally passed by the 13th National People’s Congress and will take effect on January 1, 2020. The Foreign Investment Law will replace the Law on Sino-Foreign Equity Joint Ventures, the Law on Sino-Foreign Contractual Joint Ventures and the Law on Foreign-Capital Enterprises to become the legal foundation for foreign investment in the PRC.

Conducting operations through contractual arrangements has been adopted by many PRC-based companies, including us, to obtain and maintain necessary licenses and permits in the industries that are currently subject to foreign investment restrictions or prohibitions in China. The Foreign Investment Law stipulates four forms of foreign investment. However, the Foreign Investment Law does not explicitly stipulate the contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment. Since contractual arrangements are not specified as foreign investment under the Foreign Investment Law, and if the future laws, administrative regulations or provisions prescribed by the State Council do not incorporate contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment and the operation of higher education is still in the Negative List, our contractual arrangements as a whole and each of the agreements comprising the contractual arrangements will not be affected and will continue to be legal, valid and binding on the parties. If the PRC government finds that our contractual arrangements do not comply with its restrictions on foreign investment, or if the our contractual arrangements are in violation of any further PRC laws and regulations, as a result, we may not be able to operate our kindergartens through the contractual arrangements and we would lose our rights to receive the economic benefits of our kindergartens and our VIE. Therefore, the financial results of our kindergartens and our VIE would no longer be consolidated into our Group’s financial results and we would have to derecognize their assets and liabilities according to the relevant accounting standards. An investment loss would be recognized as a result of such derecognition.

In the extreme case-scenario, we may be required to terminate our contractual arrangements and/or dispose of our kindergartens, our VIE and its subsidiaries, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and result of operations.

Therefore, there is no guarantee that our contractual arrangements and the business of our VIE and its subsidiaries will not be materially and adversely affected in the future.

We rely on contractual arrangements with our VIE and its shareholders for a large portion of our business operations—including the operation of kindergartens as well as franchise of kindergartens and play-and-learn centers—which may not be as effective as direct ownership in providing operational control.

We have relied and expect to continue to rely on contractual arrangements with our VIE and its shareholders to operate kindergarten education services in China. For a description of these contractual arrangements, see “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure.” These contractual arrangements may not be as effective as direct ownership in providing us with control over our VIE. For example, our VIE and its shareholders could breach their contractual arrangements with us by, among other things, failing to conduct its operations in an acceptable manner or taking other actions that are detrimental to our interests. The revenues contributed by our VIE and the VIE’s subsidiaries or kindergartens sponsored by our VIE constituted almost all our net revenues in 2018.

If we had direct ownership of our VIE, we would be able to exercise our rights as a shareholder to effect changes in the board of directors of our VIE, which in turn could implement changes, subject to any applicable fiduciary obligations, at the management and operational level. However, under the current contractual arrangements, we rely on the performance by our VIE and its shareholders of their obligations under the contracts to exercise control over our VIE. The shareholders of our consolidated VIE may not act in the best interests of our company or may not perform their obligations under these contracts. Such risks exist throughout the period in which we intend to operate certain portion of our business through the contractual arrangements with our VIE. If any dispute relating to these contracts remains unresolved, we will have to enforce our rights under these contracts through the operations of PRC law and arbitration, litigation and other legal proceedings and therefore will be subject to uncertainties in the PRC legal system. Therefore, our contractual arrangements with our VIE may not be as effective in ensuring our control over the relevant portion of our business operations as direct ownership would be.

Any failure by our VIE or its shareholders to perform their obligations under our contractual arrangements with them would have a material and adverse effect on our business.

If our VIE or its shareholders fail to perform their respective obligations under the contractual arrangements, we may have to incur substantial costs and expend additional resources to enforce such arrangements. We may also have to rely on legal remedies under PRC law, including seeking specific performance or injunctive relief, and claiming damages, which we cannot assure will be effective under PRC law. For example, if the shareholders of our VIE refuse to transfer their equity interest in our VIE to us or our designee if we exercise the purchase option pursuant to these contractual arrangements, or if they otherwise act in bad faith toward us, then we may have to take legal actions to compel them to perform their contractual obligations. In addition, if any third parties claim any interest in such shareholders' equity interests in our VIE, our ability to exercise shareholders' rights or foreclose the share pledge according to the contractual arrangements may be impaired. If these or other disputes between the shareholders of our VIE and third parties were to impair our control over our VIE, our ability to consolidate the financial results of our VIE would be affected, which would in turn result in a material adverse effect on our business, operations and financial condition.

All of the agreements under our contractual arrangements are governed by PRC law and provide for the resolution of disputes through arbitration in China. Accordingly, these contracts would be interpreted in accordance with PRC law and any disputes would be resolved in accordance with PRC legal procedures. The legal system in the PRC is not as developed as in some other jurisdictions, such as the United States. As a result, uncertainties in the PRC legal system could limit our ability to enforce these contractual arrangements. Meanwhile, there are very few precedents and little formal guidance as to how contractual arrangements in the context of a VIE should be interpreted or enforced under PRC law. There remain significant uncertainties regarding the ultimate outcome of such arbitration should legal action become necessary. In addition, under PRC law, rulings by arbitrators are final, parties cannot appeal the arbitration results in courts, and if the losing parties fail to carry out the arbitration awards within a prescribed time limit, the prevailing parties may only enforce the arbitration awards in PRC courts through arbitration award recognition proceedings, which would require additional expenses and delay. In the event we are unable to enforce these contractual arrangements, or if we suffer significant delays or other obstacles in the process of enforcing these contractual arrangements, we may not be able to exert effective control over our VIE, and our ability to conduct our business may be negatively affected.

The shareholders of our VIE may have potential conflicts of interest with us, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition.

The shareholders of our VIE may have potential conflicts of interest with us. These shareholders may breach, or cause our VIE to breach, or refuse to renew, the existing contractual arrangements we have with them and our VIE, which would have a material and adverse effect on our ability to effectively control our VIE and receive economic benefits from it. For example, the shareholders may be able to cause our agreements with our VIE to be performed in a manner adverse to us by, among other things, failing to remit payments due under the contractual arrangements to us on a timely basis. We cannot assure you that when conflicts of interest arise any or all of these shareholders will act in the best interests of our company or such conflicts will be resolved in our favor. Currently, we do not have any arrangements to address potential conflicts of interest between these shareholders and our company. If we cannot resolve any conflict of interest or dispute between us and these shareholders, we would have to rely on legal proceedings, which could result in disruption of our business and subject us to substantial uncertainty as to the outcome of any such legal proceedings.

Contractual arrangements in relation to our VIE may be subject to scrutiny by the PRC tax authorities and they may determine that we or our VIE owe additional taxes, which could negatively affect our financial condition and the value of your investment.

Under applicable PRC laws and regulations, arrangements and transactions among related parties may be subject to audit or challenge by the PRC tax authorities within ten years after the taxable year when the transactions are conducted. We could face material and adverse tax consequences if the PRC tax authorities determine that the VIE contractual arrangements were not entered into on an arm's-length basis in such a way as to result in an impermissible reduction in taxes under applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations, and adjust the income of our VIE in the form of a transfer pricing adjustment. A transfer pricing adjustment could, among other things, result in a reduction of expense deductions recorded by our VIE for PRC tax purposes, which could in turn increase its tax liabilities without reducing our PRC subsidiary's tax expenses. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may impose late payment fees and other penalties on our VIE for the adjusted but unpaid taxes according to the applicable regulations. Our financial position could be materially and adversely affected if our VIE's tax liabilities increase or if it is required to pay late payment fees and other penalties.

We may lose the ability to use and benefit from assets held by our VIE that are material to the operation of certain portion of our business if the entity goes bankrupt or becomes subject to a dissolution or liquidation proceeding.

As part of our contractual arrangements with our VIE, our VIE and its subsidiaries hold certain assets that are material to the operation of certain portion of our business. If our VIE goes bankrupt and all or part of its assets become subject to liens or the rights of third-party creditors, we may be unable to continue some or all of our business activities, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Under the contractual arrangements, our VIE may not, in any manner, sell, transfer, mortgage or dispose of their assets or legal or beneficial interests in the business without our prior consent. If our VIE undergoes a voluntary or involuntary liquidation proceeding, the independent third-party creditors may claim rights to some or all of these assets, thereby hindering our ability to operate our business, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our VIE and its subsidiaries may be subject to limitations on their ability to operate kindergartens or make payments to related parties.

As a holding company, our ability to pay dividends and other cash distributions to our shareholders depends on our ability to receive dividends and other distributions from our PRC subsidiary. The amount of dividends and other distributions our PRC subsidiary is able to be paid to us depends on the amount of service fees paid by our VIE and its subsidiaries pursuant to the contractual arrangements. However, if the PRC government authorities promulgate any new policies, such authorities may seek to confiscate any or all of the service fees that have been paid by our VIE or its subsidiaries, including retrospectively, if, among other things, such service fees are viewed as in violation of PRC laws and regulations, or our contractual arrangements are viewed as in violation of PRC laws and regulations by PRC authorities and are terminated or canceled. The relevant PRC authorities may also seek to halt children enrollments at our kindergartens or, in a worse situation, revoke the operation permits of these kindergartens. As a result, our business and financial performance may be materially and adversely affected.

Certain terms of our Contractual Arrangements may not be enforceable under PRC laws

Our contractual arrangements provide for dispute resolution by way of arbitration in accordance with the arbitration rules of the China International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission in Beijing, the PRC. Our contractual arrangements provide that the arbitral body may award remedies over the equity interests, property interests and/or assets of the VIE, injunctive relief or order of winding up of the VIE. However, we have been advised by our PRC Legal Advisors that the above-mentioned provisions contained in the contractual arrangements may not be enforceable. Under PRC laws, an arbitral body does not have the power to grant any injunctive relief or provisional or final winding-up order to preserve the assets of or any equity interest in our VIE in case of disputes. Therefore, such remedies may not be available to us, notwithstanding the relevant contractual provisions contained in our contractual arrangements. PRC laws allow an arbitral body to award the transfer of assets of or equity interest in the VIE in favor of an aggrieved party. In the event of non-compliance with such award, enforcement measures may be sought from the court. However, the court may or may not support the award of an arbitral body when deciding whether to take enforcement measures. Under PRC laws, courts of judicial authorities in the PRC generally would not grant injunctive relief or the winding-up order against the VIE as interim remedies to preserve the assets or equity interests in favor of any aggrieved party. As a result, we may not be able to obtain sufficient remedies in a timely manner, and our ability to exert effective control over our VIE and its subsidiaries and conduct our education business could be materially and adversely affected.

Risks Related to Doing Business in China

Changes in China's economic, political or social conditions or government policies could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

Substantially all of our assets and operations are located in China. Accordingly, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be influenced to a significant degree by political, economic and social conditions in China generally. The Chinese economy differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including the level of government involvement, level of development, growth rate, control of foreign exchange and allocation of resources. Although the Chinese government has implemented measures emphasizing the utilization of market forces for economic reform, the reduction of state ownership of productive assets, and the establishment of improved corporate governance in business enterprises, a substantial portion of productive assets in China is still owned by the government. In addition, the Chinese government continues to play a significant role in regulating industry development by imposing industrial policies. The Chinese government also exercises significant control over China's economic growth through allocating resources, controlling payment of foreign currency-denominated obligations, setting monetary policy, and providing preferential treatment to particular industries or companies.

While the Chinese economy has experienced significant growth over the past decades, growth has been uneven, both geographically and among various sectors of the economy, and the rate of growth has been slowing since 2012. Any adverse changes in economic conditions in China, in the policies of the Chinese government or in the laws and regulations in China could have a material adverse effect on the overall economic growth of China. Such developments could adversely affect our business and operating results, lead to reduction in demand for our services and adversely affect our competitive position. The Chinese government has implemented various measures to encourage economic growth and guide the allocation of resources. Some of these measures may benefit the overall Chinese economy, but may have a negative effect on us. For example, our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected by government control over capital investments or changes in tax regulations. In addition, in the past the Chinese government has implemented certain measures, including interest rate adjustment, to control the pace of economic growth. These measures may cause decreased economic activity in China, which may adversely affect our business and operating results.

Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could adversely affect us.

The PRC legal system is a civil law system based on written statutes. Unlike the common law system, prior court decisions under the civil law system may be cited for reference but have limited precedential value.

In 1979, the PRC government began to promulgate a comprehensive system of laws and regulations governing economic matters in general. The overall effect of legislation over the past three decades has significantly enhanced the protections afforded to various forms of foreign investments in China. However, China has not developed a fully integrated legal system, and recently enacted laws and regulations may not sufficiently cover all aspects of economic activities in China. In particular, the interpretation and enforcement of these laws and regulations involve uncertainties. Since PRC administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory provisions and contractual terms, it may be difficult to evaluate the outcome of administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we enjoy. These uncertainties may affect our judgment on the relevance of legal requirements and our ability to enforce our contractual rights or tort claims. In addition, the regulatory uncertainties may be exploited through unmerited or frivolous legal actions or threats in attempts to extract payments or benefits from us.

Furthermore, the PRC legal system is based in part on government policies and internal rules, some of which are not published on a timely basis or at all and may have a retroactive effect. As a result, we may not be aware of our violation of any of these policies and rules until sometime after the violation. In addition, any administrative and court proceedings in China may be protracted, resulting in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention.

You may experience difficulties in effecting service of legal process, enforcing foreign judgments or bringing actions in China against us or our management named in the annual report based on foreign laws.

We are an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands, we conduct substantially all of our operations in China and substantially all of our assets are located in China. In addition, all our senior executive officers reside within China for a significant portion of the time and most are PRC nationals. As a result, it may be difficult for our shareholders to effect service of process upon us or those persons inside mainland China. In addition, China does not have treaties providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments of courts with the Cayman Islands and many other countries and regions. Therefore, recognition and enforcement in China of judgments of a court in any of these non-PRC jurisdictions in relation to any matter not subject to a binding arbitration provision may be difficult or impossible.

We may rely on dividends and other distributions on equity paid by our PRC subsidiary to fund any cash and financing requirements we may have, and any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiary to make payments to us could have a material and adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business.

We are a Cayman Islands holding company and we rely principally on dividends and other distributions on equity from our PRC subsidiary for our cash requirements, including for services of any debt we may incur. Our PRC subsidiary's ability to distribute dividends is based upon its distributable earnings. Current PRC regulations permit our PRC subsidiary to pay dividends to its respective shareholders only out of their accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, each of our PRC subsidiary, our VIE and its subsidiaries are required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profits each year, if any, to fund a statutory reserve until such reserve reaches 50% of its registered capital. Our PRC subsidiary as a foreign invested enterprise, or FIE, is also required to further set aside a portion of its after tax profit to fund an employee welfare fund, although the amount to be set aside, if any, is determined at its discretion. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends. If our PRC subsidiary incurs debt on their own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict their ability to pay dividends or make other payments to us. Any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiary to distribute dividends or other payments to their respective shareholders could materially and adversely limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our businesses, pay dividends or otherwise fund and conduct our business.

PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of our initial offering to make loans to or make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.

Any funds we transfer to our PRC subsidiary, either as a shareholder loan or as an increase in registered capital, are subject to approval by or registration with relevant governmental authorities in China. According to the relevant PRC regulations on FIEs, in China, capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary are subject to the approval of or filing with the MOFCOM or its local branches and registration with other governmental authorities in China. In addition, (a) any foreign loan procured by our PRC subsidiary is required to be registered with the State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or SAFE, or its local branches, and (b) our PRC subsidiary may not procure loans which exceed the statutory amount as approved by the MOFCOM or its local branches. Any medium- or long- term loan to be provided by us to our VIE must be approved by the NDRC and the SAFE or its local branches. We may not obtain these government approvals or complete such registrations on a timely basis, if at all, with respect to future capital contributions or foreign loans by us to our PRC subsidiary. If we fail to receive such approvals or complete such registration, our ability to use the proceeds of our initial public offering and to capitalize our PRC operations may be negatively affected, which could adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.

On March 30, 2015, the SAFE promulgated the Circular on Reforming the Management Approach Regarding the Foreign Exchange Capital Settlement of Foreign-Invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 19, which took effect as of June 1, 2015. SAFE Circular 19 launched a nationwide reform of the administration of the settlement of the foreign exchange capitals of FIEs and allows FIEs to settle their foreign exchange capital at their discretion, but continues to prohibit FIEs from using the Renminbi fund converted from their foreign exchange capitals for expenditure beyond their business scopes, providing entrusted loans or repaying loans between non-financial enterprises. The SAFE issued the Circular on Reforming and Regulating Policies on the Control over Foreign Exchange Settlement of Capital Accounts, or SAFE Circular 16, effective in June 2016. Pursuant to SAFE Circular 16, enterprises registered in China may also convert their foreign debts from foreign currency to Renminbi on a self-discretionary basis. SAFE Circular 16 provides an integrated standard for conversion of foreign exchange under capital account items (including but not limited to foreign currency capital and foreign debts) on a self-discretionary basis which applies to all enterprises registered in China. SAFE Circular 16 reiterates the principle that Renminbi converted from foreign currency-denominated capital of a company may not be directly or indirectly used for purposes beyond its business scope or prohibited by PRC laws or regulations, while such converted Renminbi shall not be provided as loans to its non-affiliated entities. As this circular is relatively new, there remains uncertainty as to its interpretation and application and any other future foreign exchange related rules. Violations of these Circulars could result in severe monetary or other penalties. SAFE Circular 19 and SAFE Circular 16 may significantly limit our ability to transfer to and use in China the net proceeds of our initial public offering to fund the establishment of new entities in China by our VIE or its subsidiaries, to invest in or acquire any other PRC companies through our PRC subsidiary, or to establish new consolidated variable interest entities in the PRC, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Fluctuations in exchange rates could have a material and adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

The value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies may fluctuate and is affected by, among other things, changes in political and economic conditions in China and by China's foreign exchange policies. On July 21, 2005, the PRC government changed its decade-old policy of pegging the value of the Renminbi to the U.S. dollar, and the Renminbi appreciated more than 20% against the U.S. dollar over the following three years. Between July 2008 and June 2010, this appreciation halted and the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar remained within a narrow band. Since June 2010, the Renminbi has fluctuated against the U.S. dollar, at times significantly and unpredictably. On November 30, 2015, the Executive Board of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) completed the regular five-year review of the basket of currencies that make up the Special Drawing Right, or the SDR, and decided that with effect from October 1, 2016, Renminbi is determined to be a freely usable currency and will be included in the SDR basket as a fifth currency, along with the U.S. dollar, the Euro, the Japanese yen and the British pound. In the fourth quarter of 2016, the Renminbi has depreciated significantly in the backdrop of a surging U.S. dollar and persistent capital outflows of China. With the development of the foreign exchange market and progress towards interest rate liberalization and Renminbi internationalization, the PRC government may in the future announce further changes to the exchange rate system, and we cannot assure you that the Renminbi will not appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against the U.S. dollar in the future. It is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar in the future.

Significant revaluation of the Renminbi may have a material and adverse effect on your investment. For example, when we convert our U.S. dollars denominated funds into Renminbi for our operations, appreciation of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the Renminbi amount we would receive from the conversion. Conversely, if we decide to convert our Renminbi into U.S. dollars for the purpose of making payments for dividends on our ordinary shares or ADSs or for other business purposes, appreciation of the U.S. dollar against the Renminbi would have a negative effect on the U.S. dollar amount available to us. In addition, appreciation or depreciation in the value of the Renminbi relative to U.S. dollars would affect our financial results reported in U.S. dollar terms regardless of any underlying change in our business or results of operations.

Very limited hedging options are available in China to reduce our exposure to exchange rate fluctuations. To date, we have not entered into any hedging transactions in an effort to reduce our exposure to foreign currency exchange risk. While we may decide to enter into hedging transactions in the future, the availability and effectiveness of these hedges may be limited, and we may not be able to adequately hedge our exposure, or at all. In addition, our currency exchange losses may be magnified by PRC exchange control regulations that restrict our ability to convert Renminbi into foreign currency.

Governmental control of currency conversion may limit our ability to utilize our net revenues effectively and affect the value of your investment.

The PRC government imposes controls on the convertibility of the Renminbi into foreign currencies and, in certain cases, the remittance of currency out of China. We receive substantially all of our revenues in Renminbi. Under our current corporate structure, our Cayman Islands holding company primarily relies on dividend payments from our PRC subsidiary to fund any cash and financing requirements we may have. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, payments of current account items, including profit distributions, interest payments and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, can be made in foreign currencies without prior approval of the SAFE by complying with certain procedural requirements. Specifically, under the existing exchange restrictions, without prior approval of the SAFE, cash generated from the operations of our PRC subsidiary in China may be used to pay dividends to our company. However, approval from or registration with appropriate governmental authorities is required where Renminbi is to be converted into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital expenses such as the repayment of loans denominated in foreign currencies. As a result, we need to obtain SAFE approval to use cash generated from the operations of our PRC subsidiary and VIE to pay off their respective debt in a currency other than Renminbi owed to entities outside China, or to make other capital expenditure payments outside China in a currency other than Renminbi. In light of the flood of capital outflows of China, the PRC government may from time to time impose more restrictive foreign exchange policies and step up scrutiny of major outbound capital movement. More restrictions and substantial vetting process may be required by the SAFE or other government authorities to regulate cross-border transactions falling under the capital account. The PRC government may at its discretion restrict access to foreign currencies for current account transactions in the future. If the foreign exchange control system prevents us from obtaining sufficient foreign currencies to satisfy our foreign currency demands, we may not be able to pay dividends in foreign currencies to our shareholders, including holders of our ADSs.

Certain PRC regulations may make it more difficult for us to pursue growth through acquisitions.

Among other things, the Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the M&A Rules, established additional procedures and requirements that could make merger and acquisition activities by foreign investors more time-consuming and complex. Such regulation requires, among other things, that the MOFCOM be notified in advance of any change-of-control transaction in which a foreign investor acquires control of a PRC domestic enterprise or a foreign company with substantial PRC operations, if certain thresholds under the Provisions on Thresholds for Prior Notification of Concentrations of Undertakings, issued by the State Council in 2008, were triggered. Moreover, the Anti-Monopoly Law promulgated by the Standing Committee of the NPC which became effective in 2008 requires that transactions which are deemed concentrations and involve parties with specified turnover thresholds must be examined by the MOFCOM before they can be completed. In addition, PRC national security review rules which became effective in September 2011 require acquisitions by foreign investors of PRC companies engaged in military related or certain other industries that are crucial to national security be subject to security review before consummation of any such acquisition.

The MOJ Draft for Review released by the MOJ on August 10, 2018, stipulates that group-based education institution shall not control not-for-profit private schools through mergers and acquisition, franchise, agreement or any other similar manner. Furthermore, the Reform Opinions issued by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the State Council on November 15, 2018, which regulates that social capital is not allowed to control not-for-profit kindergartens or kindergartens that are sponsored by state-owned assets or collectively-owned assets through ways such as mergers and acquisitions, delegating operation, franchising, variable interest entities or contractual arrangements, and listed companies are not allowed to invest for-profit kindergartens through ways such as financing from share market, or acquire assets of for-profit kindergartens through ways such as issuing shares or paying cash. Such stipulation may have a negative impact on both the type and number of the target of our expansion strategy, as we may no longer be able to acquire not-for-profit private schools or control them through ways such as franchising or “contractual arrangements”, and we may no longer to invest for-profit kindergartens through ways such as financing from share market, or acquire assets of for-profit kindergartens through ways such as issuing shares or paying cash.

We may pursue potential strategic acquisitions that are complementary to our business and operations. Complying with the requirements of these regulations to complete such transactions could be time-consuming, and any required approval processes, including obtaining approval or clearance from the MOFCOM, may delay or inhibit our ability to complete such transactions and limit the scope and amount of our acquisition, which could affect our ability to expand our business or maintain our market share.

PRC regulations relating to the establishment of offshore special purpose companies by PRC residents may subject our PRC resident beneficial owners or our PRC subsidiary to liability or penalties, limit our ability to inject capital into our PRC subsidiary, limit our PRC subsidiary's ability to increase their registered capital or distribute profits to us, or may otherwise adversely affect us.

In July 2014, SAFE promulgated the Circular on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Control on Domestic Residents' Offshore Investment and Financing and Roundtrip Investment Through Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 37, to replace the Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Residents' Financing and Roundtrip Investment Through Offshore Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 75, which ceased to be effective upon the promulgation of SAFE Circular 37. SAFE Circular 37 requires PRC residents (including PRC individuals and PRC corporate entities) to register with local branches of SAFE in connection with their direct or indirect offshore investment activities. SAFE Circular 37 is applicable to our shareholders who are PRC residents and may be applicable to any offshore acquisitions that we make in the future.

Under SAFE Circular 37, PRC residents who make, or have prior to the implementation of SAFE Circular 37 made, direct or indirect investments in offshore special purpose vehicles, or SPVs, will be required to register such investments with local branches of SAFE. In addition, any PRC resident who is a direct or indirect shareholder of an SPV is required to update its filed registration with the local branch of the SAFE with respect to that SPV, to reflect any material change. Moreover, any subsidiary of such SPV in China is required to urge the PRC resident shareholders to update their registration with the local branch of the SAFE. If any PRC shareholder of such SPV fails to make the required registration or to update the previously filed registration, the subsidiary of such SPV in China may be prohibited from distributing its profits or the proceeds from any capital reduction, share transfer or liquidation to the SPV, and the SPV may also be prohibited from making additional capital contribution into its subsidiary in China. On February 13, 2015, the SAFE promulgated a Notice on Further Simplifying and Improving Foreign Exchange Administration Policy on Direct Investment, or SAFE Notice 13, which became effective on June 1, 2015. Under SAFE Notice 13, applications for foreign exchange registration of inbound foreign direct investments and outbound overseas direct investments, including those required under SAFE Circular 37, will be filed with qualified banks instead of the SAFE. The qualified banks will directly examine the applications and accept registrations under the supervision of the SAFE.

All of our shareholders that we are aware of being subject to the SAFE regulations have completed all necessary registrations with the local SAFE branch or qualified banks as required by SAFE Circular 37. We cannot assure you, however, that all of these individuals may continue to make required filings or updates on a timely manner, or at all. We can provide no assurance that we are or will in the future continue to be informed of identities of all PRC residents holding direct or indirect interest in our company. Any failure or inability by such individuals to comply with the SAFE regulations may subject us to fines or legal sanctions, such as restrictions on our cross-border investment activities or our PRC subsidiary's ability to distribute dividends to, or obtain foreign exchange-denominated loans from, our company or prevent us from making distributions or paying dividends. As a result, our business operations and our ability to make distributions to you could be materially and adversely affected.

Furthermore, as these foreign exchange regulations are still relatively new and their interpretation and implementation has been constantly evolving, it is unclear how these regulations, and any future regulation concerning offshore or cross-border transactions, will be interpreted, amended and implemented by the relevant governmental authorities. For example, we may be subject to a more stringent review and approval process with respect to our foreign exchange activities, such as remittance of dividends and foreign-currency-denominated borrowings, which may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if we decide to acquire a PRC domestic company, we cannot assure you that we or the owners of such company, as the case may be, will be able to obtain the necessary approvals or complete the necessary filings and registrations required by the foreign exchange regulations. This may restrict our ability to implement our acquisition strategy and could adversely affect our business and prospects.

Any failure to comply with PRC regulations regarding the registration requirements for employee stock incentive plans of an overseas listed company may subject the PRC plan participants or us to fines and other legal or administrative sanctions.

In February 2012, SAFE promulgated the Notices on Issues Concerning the Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas Publicly-Listed Company, replacing earlier rules promulgated in 2007. Pursuant to these rules, PRC citizens and non-PRC citizens who reside in China for a continuous period of not less than one year who participate in any stock incentive plan of an overseas listed company, subject to a few exceptions, are required to register with the SAFE through a domestic qualified agent, which could be the PRC subsidiaries of such overseas listed company, and complete certain other procedures. In addition, an overseas-entrusted institution must be retained to handle matters in connection with the exercise or sale of stock options and the purchase or sale of shares and interests. We and our executive officers and other employees who are PRC citizens or who reside in the PRC for a continuous period of not less than one year and who have been granted options are subject to these regulations as our company became an overseas listed company upon the completion of our initial public offering. Failure to complete the SAFE registrations may subject them to fines of up to RMB300,000 for entities and up to RMB50,000 for individuals, and legal sanctions, and may also limit our ability to contribute additional capital into our PRC subsidiary and limit our PRC subsidiary's ability to distribute dividends to us. We also face regulatory uncertainties that could restrict our ability to adopt additional incentive plans for our directors, executive officers and employees under PRC law. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Employee Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas Publicly-Listed Company."

The State Administration of Taxation, or SAT, has issued certain circulars concerning employee share options and restricted shares. Under these circulars, our employees working in China who exercise share options or are granted restricted shares will be subject to PRC individual income tax. Our PRC subsidiary have obligations to file documents related to employee share options or restricted shares with relevant tax authorities and to withhold individual income taxes of those employees who exercise their share options. If our employees fail to pay or we fail to withhold their income taxes according to relevant laws and regulations, we may face sanctions imposed by the tax authorities or other PRC governmental authorities. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Employee Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas Publicly-Listed Company."

If we are classified as a PRC resident enterprise for PRC income tax purposes, such classification could result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders or ADS holders.

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation rules, an enterprise established outside of the PRC with "de facto management body" within the PRC is considered a "resident enterprise" and will be subject to the enterprise income tax on its global income at the rate of 25%. The implementation rules define the term "de facto management body" as the body that exercises full and substantial control and overall management over the business, productions, personnel, accounts and properties of an enterprise. In 2009, the SAT, issued a circular, known as SAT Circular 82, which provides certain specific criteria for determining whether the "de facto management body" of a PRC-controlled enterprise that is incorporated offshore is located in China. Although this circular only applies to offshore enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups, not those controlled by PRC individuals or foreigners, the criteria set forth in the circular may reflect the SAT's general position on how the "de facto management body" text should be applied in determining the tax resident status of all offshore enterprises. According to SAT Circular 82, an offshore incorporated enterprise controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group will be regarded as a PRC tax resident by virtue of having its "de facto management body" in China, and will be subject to PRC enterprise income tax on its global income only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the primary location of the day-to-day operational management is in the PRC; (ii) decisions relating to the enterprise's financial and human resource matters are made or are subject to approval by organizations or personnel in the PRC; (iii) the enterprise's primary assets, accounting books and records, company seals, and board and shareholder resolutions are located or maintained in the PRC; and (iv) at least 50% of voting board members or senior executives habitually reside in the PRC.

We believe RYB Education, Inc. is not a PRC resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes. See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Tax in the PRC—Income Tax." However, the tax resident status of an enterprise is subject to determination by the PRC tax authorities and uncertainties remain with respect to the interpretation of the term "de facto management body." If the PRC tax authorities determine that RYB Education, Inc. is a PRC resident enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes, we will be subject to PRC enterprise income tax on our worldwide income at the rate of 25%. Furthermore, we may be required to withhold a 10% withholding tax from dividends we pay to our shareholders that are non-resident enterprises, including the holders of our ADSs. In addition, non-resident enterprise shareholders (including our ADS holders) may be subject to PRC tax on gains realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares, if such income is treated as sourced from within the PRC. Furthermore, if we are deemed a PRC resident enterprise, dividends payable to our non-PRC individual shareholders (including our ADS holders) and any gain realized on the transfer of ADSs or ordinary shares by such shareholders may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of 20% unless a reduced rate is available under an applicable tax treaty. It is unclear whether non-PRC shareholders of RYB Education, Inc. would be able to claim the benefits of any tax treaties between their country of tax residence and the PRC in the event that RYB Education, Inc. is treated as a PRC resident enterprise.

We face uncertainty with respect to indirect transfers of equity interests in PRC resident enterprises by their non-PRC holding companies.

On February 3, 2015, the SAT issued a Public Notice Regarding Certain Corporate Income Tax Matters on Indirect Transfer of Properties by Non-Tax Resident Enterprises, or SAT Bulletin 7. SAT Bulletin 7 extends its tax jurisdiction to transactions involving transfer of other taxable assets through offshore transfer of a foreign intermediate holding company. In addition, SAT Bulletin 7 has introduced safe harbors for internal group restructurings and the purchase and sale of equity through a public securities market. SAT Bulletin 7 also brings challenges to both foreign transferor and transferee (or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer) of taxable assets.

On October 17, 2017, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Issues Concerning the Withholding of Nonresident Enterprise Income Tax at Source, or SAT Bulletin 37, which came into effect on December 1, 2017. The SAT Bulletin 37 further clarifies the practice and procedure of the withholding of non-resident enterprise income tax. Where a non-resident enterprise transfers taxable assets indirectly by disposing of the equity interests of an overseas holding company, which is an Indirect Transfer, the non-resident enterprise as either transferor or transferee, or the PRC entity that directly owns the taxable assets, may report such Indirect Transfer to the relevant tax authority. Using a “substance over form” principle, the PRC tax authority may disregard the existence of the overseas holding company if it lacks a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of reducing, avoiding or deferring PRC tax. As a result, gains derived from such Indirect Transfer may be subject to PRC enterprise income tax, and the transferee or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer is obligated to withhold the applicable taxes, currently at a rate of 10% for the transfer of equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise. Both the transferor and the transferee may be subject to penalties under PRC tax laws if the transferee fails to withhold the taxes and the transferor fails to pay the taxes.

We face uncertainties as to the reporting and other implications of certain past and future transactions where PRC taxable assets are involved, such as offshore restructuring, sale of the shares in our offshore subsidiaries or investments. Our company may be subject to filing obligations or taxed if our company is transferor in such transactions, and may be subject to withholding obligations if our company is transferee in such transactions under SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37. For transfer of shares in our company by investors who are non-PRC resident enterprises, our PRC subsidiary may be requested to assist in the filing under SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37. As a result, we may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37 or to request the relevant transferors from whom we purchase taxable assets to comply with these circulars, or to establish that our company should not be taxed under these circulars, which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The audit report included in this annual report is prepared by an auditor who is not inspected by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and, as such, you are deprived of the benefits of such inspection.

Our independent registered public accounting firm that issues the audit report included in this annual report, as an auditor of companies that are traded publicly in the United States and a firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or the PCAOB, is required by the laws of the United States to undergo regular inspections by the PCAOB to assess its compliance with the laws of the United States and professional standards. Because our auditors are located in China, a jurisdiction where the PCAOB is currently unable to conduct inspections without the approval of the Chinese authorities, our auditors are not currently inspected by the PCAOB. Inspections of other firms that the PCAOB has conducted outside of China have identified deficiencies in those firms’ audit procedures and quality control procedures, which may be addressed as part of the inspection process to improve future audit quality.

On May 24, 2013, PCAOB announced that it had entered into a Memorandum of Understanding on Enforcement Cooperation with the China Securities Regulatory Commission, or the CSRC, and the Ministry of Finance which establishes a cooperative framework between the parties for the production and exchange of audit documents relevant to investigations in the United States and China. Upon inspection, it appears that the PCAOB continues to be in discussions with the Mainland China regulators to permit inspections of audit firms that are registered with PCAOB in relation to the audit of Chinese companies that trade on U.S. exchanges. On December 7, 2018, the SEC and the PCAOB issued a joint statement highlighting continued challenges faced by the U.S. regulators in their oversight of financial statement audits of U.S.-listed companies with significant operations in China. The joint statement reflects a heightened interest in an issue that has vexed U.S. regulators in recent years. However, it remains unclear what further actions the SEC and PCAOB will take and its impact on Chinese companies in U.S..

The inability of the PCAOB to conduct inspections of auditors in China makes it more difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of our auditors' audit procedures or quality control procedures as compared to auditors outside of China that are subject to PCAOB inspections. Investors may lose confidence in our reported financial information and procedures and the quality of our financial statements.

Proceedings instituted by the SEC against Chinese affiliates of the “big four” accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, could result in financial statements being determined to not be in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act.

Starting in 2011 the Chinese affiliates of the “big four” accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, were affected by a conflict between U.S. and Chinese law. Specifically, for certain U.S.-listed companies operating and audited in mainland China, the SEC and the PCAOB sought to obtain from the Chinese firms access to their audit work papers and related documents. The firms were, however, advised and directed that under Chinese law, they could not respond directly to the U.S. regulators on those requests, and that requests by foreign regulators for access to such papers in China had to be channeled through the CSRC.

In late 2012, this impasse led the SEC to commence administrative proceedings under Rule 102(e) of its Rules of Practice and also under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 against the Chinese accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm. A first instance trial of the proceedings in July 2013 in the SEC's internal administrative court resulted in an adverse judgment against the firms. The administrative law judge proposed penalties on the firms including a temporary suspension of their right to practice before the SEC, although that proposed penalty did not take effect pending review by the Commissioners of the SEC. On February 6, 2015, before a review by the Commissioner had taken place, the firms reached a settlement with the SEC. Under the settlement, the SEC accepted that future requests by the SEC for the production of documents would normally be made to the CSRC. The firms would receive matching Section 106 requests, and would be required to abide by a detailed set of procedures with respect to such requests, which in substance would require them to facilitate production via the CSRC. The CSRC initiated a procedure through which, under its supervision and subject to its approval, requested classes of documents held by the accounting firms could be sanitized of problematic and sensitive content in order to render them capable of being made available by the CSRC to U.S. regulators.

Under the terms of the settlement, the underlying proceeding against the four PRC-based accounting firms was deemed dismissed with prejudice at the end of four years starting from the settlement date, which was on February 6, 2019. Despite the final ending of the proceedings, the presumption is that all parties will continue to apply the same procedures: i.e. the SEC will continue to make its requests for the production of documents to the CSRC, and the CSRC will normally process those requests applying the sanitisation procedure. We cannot predict whether, in cases where the CSRC does not authorize production of requested documents to the SEC, the SEC will further challenge the four PRC-based accounting firms' compliance with U.S. law. If additional challenges are imposed on the Chinese affiliates of the “big four” accounting firms, we could be unable to timely file future financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act.

In the event that the SEC restarts the administrative proceedings, depending upon the final outcome, listed companies in the United States with major PRC operations may find it difficult or impossible to retain auditors in respect of their operations in the PRC, which could result in financial statements being determined to not be in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act, including possible delisting. Moreover, any negative news about any such future proceedings against these audit firms may cause investor uncertainty regarding China-based, U.S.-listed companies, and the market price of our common stock may be adversely affected.

If our independent registered public accounting firm was denied, even temporarily, the ability to practice before the SEC and we were unable to timely find another registered public accounting firm to audit and issue an opinion on our financial statements, our financial statements could be determined not to be in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act. Such a determination could ultimately lead to the delisting of our ADSs from the New York Stock Exchange or deregistration from the SEC, or both, which would substantially reduce or effectively terminate the trading of our ADSs in the United States.

Risks Related to Our American Depositary Shares

The trading price of our ADSs is likely to be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to investors.

Since our ADSs became listed on the New York Stock Exchange on September 27, 2017, the trading price of our ADSs has ranged from US\$5.60 to US\$23.7 per ADS in 2018. The trading price of our ADSs is likely to remain volatile and could fluctuate widely due to factors beyond our control. This may happen because of broad market and industry factors, including the performance and fluctuation of the market prices of other companies with business operations located mainly in China that have listed their securities in the United States. In addition to market and industry factors, the price and trading volume for our ADSs may be highly volatile for factors specific to our own operations, including the following:

- variations in our revenues, earnings and cash flow;
- announcements of new investments, acquisitions, strategic partnerships or joint ventures by us or our competitors;
- announcements of new offerings, solutions and expansions by us or our competitors;
- changes in financial estimates by securities analysts;
- detrimental adverse publicity about us, our services or our industry;
- announcements of new regulations, rules or policies relevant for our business;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- release of lock-up or other transfer restrictions on our outstanding equity securities or sales of additional equity securities; and
- potential litigation or regulatory investigations.

Any of these factors may result in large and sudden changes in the volume and price at which our ADSs will trade.

In the past, shareholders of public companies have often brought securities class action suits against those companies following periods of instability in the market price of their securities. If we were involved in a class action suit, it could divert a significant amount of our management's attention and other resources from our business and operations and require us to incur significant expenses to defend the suit, which could harm our results of operations. Any such class action suit, whether or not successful, could harm our reputation and restrict our ability to raise capital in the future. In addition, if a claim is successfully made against us, we may be required to pay significant damages, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We have granted, and may continue to grant, options and other types of awards under our share incentive plan, which may result in increased share-based compensation expenses.

We currently have two share incentive plans for the purpose of granting share-based compensation awards to employees, directors and consultants to incentivize their performance and align their interests with ours. They are the 2009 Share Incentive Plan and 2017 Share Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the 2009 Plan and the 2017 Plan in this annual report, respectively. We account for compensation costs for all share options using a fair-value based method and recognize expenses in our consolidated statement of income in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We believe the granting of share-based compensation is of significant importance to our ability to attract and retain key personnel and employees, and we will continue to grant share-based compensation to employees in the future. As a result, our expenses associated with share-based compensation may increase, which may have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our ADSs, the market price for our ADSs and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our ADSs will be influenced by research or reports that industry or securities analysts publish about our business. If one or more analysts who cover us downgrade our ADSs, the market price for our ADSs would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause the market price or trading volume for our ADSs to decline.

The sale or availability for sale of substantial amounts of our ADSs could adversely affect their market price.

Sales of substantial amounts of our ADSs in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect the market price of our ADSs and could materially impair our ability to raise capital through equity offerings in the future. We cannot predict what effect, if any, market sales of securities held by our significant shareholders or any other shareholder or the availability of these securities for future sale will have on the market price of our ADSs. Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited holds 5,713,612 Class A ordinary shares and 2,831,131 Class B ordinary shares, representing approximately 29.9% of total outstanding ordinary shares. Pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement we entered into with Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited in September 2017, we agreed to provide Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited with certain registration rights in respect of our ordinary shares held by them, subject to certain limitations. See “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—B. Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement.” Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement. If part or all of these shares are sold in the public market, the prevailing market price for our ADSs could be adversely affected. Such sales might also make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Our dual-class voting structure will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any change of control transactions that holders of our Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial.

We have a dual-class share structure such that our ordinary shares consist of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares. In respect of matters requiring the votes of shareholders, each Class A ordinary share shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote, and each Class B ordinary share shall entitle the holder thereof to ten (10) votes. Our ADSs represent Class A ordinary shares. Each Class B ordinary share is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time at the option of the holder thereof, while Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances. Upon any sale, transfer, assignment or disposition of Class B ordinary shares by a shareholder thereof to any person or entity which is not an affiliate of such shareholder, or upon a change of ultimate beneficial ownership of any Class B ordinary shares to any person who is not an affiliate of the registered shareholder of such share, such Class B ordinary shares shall be automatically and immediately converted into the equal number of Class A ordinary shares. Further, each Class B ordinary share shall automatically be re-designated into one Class A ordinary share, if at any time Mr. Chimin Cao, Ms. Yanlai Shi and their respective affiliates collectively hold less than five percent (5%) of the issued and outstanding ordinary shares of the Company, and no Class B shares shall be issued by the Company thereafter.

As of March 31, 2019, Mr. Cao, Ms. Shi and Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited collectively beneficially own an aggregate of approximately 68.2% of our total issued and outstanding ordinary shares and 89.6% of the voting power of our issued and outstanding shares. Therefore, Mr. Cao, Ms. Shi and Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited have considerable influence over matters requiring shareholders' approval, including election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or sale of our company or our assets. This concentrated control will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any potential merger, takeover or other change of control transactions that holders of Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial.

Because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future, you must rely on price appreciation of our ADSs for return on your investment.

We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, you should not rely on an investment in our ADSs as a source for any future dividend income.

Our board of directors has discretion as to whether to distribute dividends, subject to certain requirements of Cayman Islands law. In addition, our shareholders may by ordinary resolution declare dividends, but no dividend may exceed the amount recommended by our directors. Under Cayman Islands law, a Cayman Islands company may pay dividends out of either profit or share premium account, provided that in no circumstances may dividends be paid if this would result in the company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. Even if our board of directors decides to declare and pay dividends, the timing, amount and form of future dividends, if any, will depend on our future results of operations and cash flow, our capital requirements and surplus, the amount of distributions, if any, received by us from our subsidiaries, our financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. Accordingly, the return on your investment in our ADSs will likely depend entirely upon any future price appreciation of our ADSs. There is no guarantee that our ADSs will appreciate in value or even maintain the price at which you purchased the ADSs. You may not realize a return on your investment in our ADSs and you may even lose your entire investment in our ADSs.

Our memorandum and articles of association contain anti-takeover provisions that could have a material adverse effect on the rights of holders of our Class A ordinary shares and ADSs.

Our memorandum and articles of association contain provisions to limit the ability of others to acquire control of our company or cause us to engage in change-of-control transactions. For example, these provisions include a dual-class share structure that gives greater voting power to the Class B ordinary shares beneficially owned by our founders and Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited. These provisions could have the effect of depriving our shareholders of an opportunity to sell their shares at a premium over prevailing market prices by discouraging third parties from seeking to obtain control of our company in a tender offer or similar transaction. Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our shareholders, to issue preferred shares in one or more series and to fix their designations, powers, preferences, privileges, and relative participating, optional or special rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption and liquidation preferences, any or all of which may be greater than the rights associated with our ordinary shares, in the form of ADS or otherwise. Preferred shares could be issued quickly with terms calculated to delay or prevent a change in control of our company or make removal of management more difficult. If our board of directors decides to issue preferred shares, the price of our ADSs may fall and the voting and other rights of the holders of our ordinary shares and ADSs may be materially and adversely affected.

You may face difficulties in protecting your interests, and your ability to protect your rights through U.S. courts may be limited, because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law.

We are an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Our corporate affairs are governed by our memorandum and articles of association, the Companies Law (2018 Revision) of the Cayman Islands and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against our directors, actions by minority shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from the common law of England, the decisions of whose courts are of persuasive authority, but are not binding, on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands has a less developed body of securities laws than the United States. Some U.S. states, such as Delaware, have more fully developed and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law than the Cayman Islands. In addition, Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in a federal court of the United States.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies like us have no general rights under Cayman Islands law to inspect corporate records or to obtain copies of lists of shareholders of these companies. Our directors have discretion under our memorandum and articles of association to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, differ significantly from requirements for companies incorporated in other jurisdictions such as the United States. To the extent we choose to follow home country practice with respect to corporate governance matters, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they otherwise would under rules and regulations applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

As a result of all of the above, our public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by our management, members of the board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would as public shareholders of a company incorporated in the United States.

Certain judgments obtained against us by our shareholders may not be enforceable.

We are a Cayman Islands exempted company and substantially all of our assets are located outside of the United States. Substantially all of our current operations are conducted in China. In addition, most of our current directors and officers are nationals and residents of countries other than the United States. Substantially all of the assets of these persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for you to bring an action against us or against these individuals in the United States in the event that you believe that your rights have been infringed under the U.S. federal securities laws or otherwise. Even if you are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Cayman Islands and of China may render you unable to enforce a judgment against our assets or the assets of our directors and officers.

The voting rights of holders of ADSs are limited by the terms of the deposit agreement, and you may not be able to exercise your right to direct the voting of the underlying Class A ordinary shares which are represented by your ADSs.

Holders of ADSs do not have the same rights as our registered shareholders. As a holder of our ADSs, you will not have any direct right to attend general meetings of our shareholders or to cast any votes at such meetings. You will only be able to exercise the voting rights which are carried by the underlying Class A ordinary shares which are represented by your ADSs indirectly by giving voting instructions to the depositary in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement. Under the deposit agreement, you may vote only by giving voting instructions to the depositary. Upon receipt of your voting instructions, the depositary will try, as far as is practicable, to vote the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs in accordance with your instructions. If we ask for your instructions, then upon receipt of your voting instructions, the depositary will try to vote the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs in accordance with your instructions. If we do not instruct the depositary to ask for your instructions, the depositary may still vote in accordance with instructions you give, but it is not required to do so. You will not be able to directly exercise your right to vote with respect to the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs unless you withdraw such shares and become the registered holder of such shares prior to the record date for the general meeting. When a general meeting is convened, you may not receive sufficient advance notice of the meeting to withdraw the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs and become the registered holder of such shares to allow you to attend the general meeting and to vote directly with respect to any specific matter or resolution to be considered and voted upon at the general meeting. In addition, under our memorandum and articles of association, for the purposes of determining those shareholders who are entitled to attend and vote at any general meeting, our directors may close our register of members and/or fix in advance a record date for such meeting, and such closure of our register of members or the setting of such a record date may prevent you from withdrawing the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs and becoming the registered holder of such shares prior to the record date, so that you would not be able to attend the general meeting or to vote directly. If we ask for your instructions, the depositary will notify you of the upcoming vote and will arrange to deliver our voting materials to you. Under our memorandum and articles of association, the minimum notice period required for convening a general meeting is ten calendar days. When a general meeting is convened, you may not receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depositary to vote the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs or withdraw the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs to allow you to vote at such meeting. In addition, the depositary and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for their manner of carrying out your voting instructions. The deposit agreement provides that if the depositary does not timely receive voting instructions from the ADS holders and if voting is by poll, then such holder shall be deemed, and the depositary shall deem such ADSs holder, to have instructed the depositary to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us to vote the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by ADSs, with certain limited exceptions. This means that you may not be able to exercise your right to direct how the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs are voted and you may have no legal remedy if the Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs are not voted as you requested.

You may experience dilution of your holdings due to the inability to participate in rights offerings.

We may, from time to time, distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire securities. Under the deposit agreement, the depositary will not distribute rights to holders of ADSs unless the distribution and sale of rights and the securities to which these rights relate are either exempt from registration under the Securities Act with respect to all holders of ADSs, or are registered under the provisions of the Securities Act. The depositary may, but is not required to, attempt to sell these undistributed rights to third parties, and may allow the rights to lapse. We may be unable to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, and we are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to these rights or underlying securities or to endeavor to have a registration statement declared effective. Accordingly, holders of ADSs may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution of their holdings as a result.

You may be subject to limitations on transfer of your ADSs.

Your ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. The depositary may close its books from time to time for a number of reasons, including in connection with corporate events such as a rights offering, during which time the depositary needs to maintain an exact number of ADS holders on its books for a specified period. The depositary may also close its books in emergencies, and on weekends and public holidays. The depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of our ADSs generally when our share register or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary thinks it is advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason.

We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act and may take advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements.

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, most significantly, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for so long as we remain an emerging growth company. As a result, if we elect not to comply with such auditor attestation requirements, our investors may not have access to certain information they may deem important.

We will incur increased costs as a result of being a public company, particularly after we cease to qualify as an “emerging growth company.”

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and the New York Stock Exchange, impose various requirements on the corporate governance practices of public companies. As a company with less than US\$1.07 billion in revenues for our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” pursuant to the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include exemption from the auditor attestation requirement under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, in the assessment of the emerging growth company’s internal control over financial reporting. The JOBS Act also permits an emerging growth company to delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. However, we have elected to “opt out” of this provision and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards as required when they are adopted for public companies. This decision to opt out of the extended transition period under the JOBS Act is irrevocable.

We expect these rules and regulations to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some corporate activities more time-consuming and costly. After we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” we expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the other rules and regulations of the SEC. For example, as a result of becoming a public company, we will need to increase the number of independent directors and adopt policies regarding internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. We also expect that operating as a public company will make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. In addition, we will incur additional costs associated with our public company reporting requirements. It may also be more difficult for us to find qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. We are currently evaluating and monitoring developments with respect to these rules and regulations, and we cannot predict or estimate with any degree of certainty the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

As a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, we are permitted to, and do, adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards; these practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards.

As a Cayman Islands exempted company listed on the New York Stock Exchange, we are subject to the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards. However, New York Stock Exchange rules permit a foreign private issuer like us to follow the corporate governance practices of its home country. Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, may differ significantly from the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards. Currently, we rely on home country practice exemption with respect to the requirement for a fully independent nominating and corporate governance committee. We may also opt to rely on additional home country practice exemptions in the future. As a result, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they otherwise would under the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

We are a foreign private issuer within the meaning of the rules under the Exchange Act, and as such we are exempt from certain provisions applicable to United States domestic public companies.

Because we are a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we are exempt from certain provisions of the securities rules and regulations in the United States that are applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, including: (i) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or current reports on Form 8-K with the SEC; (ii) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents, or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; (iii) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and (iv) the selective disclosure rules by issuers of material nonpublic information under Regulation FD.

We are required to file an annual report on Form 20-F within four months of the end of each fiscal year. In addition, we intend to publish our results on a quarterly basis through press releases, distributed pursuant to the rules and regulations of the New York Stock Exchange Press releases relating to financial results and material events will also be furnished to the SEC on Form 6-K. However, the information we are required to file with or furnish to the SEC will be less extensive and less timely compared to that required to be filed with the SEC by U.S. domestic issuers. As a result, you may not be afforded the same protections or information, which would be made available to you, were you investing in a U.S. domestic issuer.

There can be no assurance that we will not be a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year, which could result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. holders of our ADSs or ordinary shares.

A non-U.S. corporation will be a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for any taxable year if either (1) at least 75% of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of “passive” income; or (2) at least 50% of the value of its assets (based on an average of the quarterly values of the assets) during such year is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income (the “asset test”). Based on our income and assets and the market price of our ADSs, we do not believe we were a PFIC for the taxable year ended December 31, 2018 and do not anticipate becoming a PFIC in the foreseeable future. However, no assurance can be given in this regard because the determination of whether we are or will become a PFIC is a fact-intensive inquiry made on an annual basis that depends, in part, upon the composition of our income and assets. Fluctuations in the market price of our ADSs may cause us to become a PFIC for the current or subsequent taxable years because the value of our assets for the purpose of the asset test may be determined by reference to the market price of our ADSs. The composition of our income and assets may also be affected by how, and how quickly, we use our liquid assets.

If we were to be or become a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder (as defined in “Item 10. Additional Information—C. Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations”) holds our ADSs or ordinary shares, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences could apply to such U.S. Holder. See “Item 10. Additional Information—C. Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules.”

ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY

A. History and Development of the Company

We opened our first play-and-learn center in 1998 in Beijing. Later in July 2001, we incorporated Beijing RYB Children Potential Education Entertainment Co., Ltd. to expand the operation of play-and-learn centers and kindergartens. In May 2006, we changed the name of Beijing RYB Children Potential Education Entertainment Co., Ltd. to Beijing RYB Children Education Technology Development Co., Ltd., which we refer to as Beijing RYB or our VIE in this annual report.

In January 2007, we incorporated Top Margin Limited, an exempted company under the laws of the Cayman Islands, as our offshore holding company to facilitate financing and offshore listing. Shortly following its incorporation, our company issued ordinary shares to the holding vehicles of the then shareholders of Beijing RYB, in proportion to these shareholders’ then respective equity interest percentages in Beijing RYB. Later in 2007, we also established a wholly owned subsidiary, Beijing RYB Technology Development Co., Ltd., which we refer to as RYB Technology in this annual report, through which we obtained control over Beijing RYB based on a series of contractual arrangements. These contractual arrangements include the business operation agreement, the exclusive consultation and service agreement, the equity disposal agreement, the equity pledge agreement, the power of attorney and the spousal consent.

As a result of these contractual arrangements, we have effective control over, and are the primary beneficiary of, Beijing RYB. We therefore treat Beijing RYB and its subsidiaries as our consolidated affiliated entities under U.S. GAAP and have consolidated their financial results in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP. However, those contractual arrangements may not be as effective in providing operational control as direct ownership.

In June 2017, we changed the corporate name of our company from Top Margin Limited to RYB Education, Inc. RYB Education, Inc. is a holding company. We conduct substantially all of our business in China through our VIE, its subsidiaries and sponsored kindergartens.

On September 26, 2017, our ADSs commenced trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “RYB.” We raised from our initial public offering approximately US\$90.1 million in net proceeds after deducting underwriting commissions and the offering expenses payable by us.

Our principal executive offices are located at 4/F, No. 29 Building, Fangguyuan Section 1, Fangzhuang, Fengtai District, Beijing 100078, People’s Republic of China. Our telephone number at this address is +86 10-8767 5611. Our registered office in the Cayman Islands is located at the offices of Maples Corporate Services Limited, PO Box 309, Uglund House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands.

B. Business Overview

We provide kindergarten services and play-and-learn center services, as well as at-home education products and services through our VIE, its subsidiaries and sponsored kindergartens. Outside of our network, we license our separately developed courses, sell educational products and also provide kindergarten operation solutions, training and other advisory services.

Our Early Childhood Education Network and Alliance

We directly operate and franchise play-and-learn centers and kindergartens across the country. In addition, we also license separately developed kindergarten courses, and offer operational solutions, training and other advisory services through other business partners, to kindergartens outside of our network.

Kindergartens

Our kindergartens serve 2-6-year-old children. Each kindergarten normally houses classrooms, playgrounds and multi-function rooms that can serve as music classrooms, conference rooms and indoor activity areas. A typical kindergarten in our network occupies approximately 2,500 square meters of land with approximately 3,000 square meters of indoor floor area.

When we launch a new directly operated kindergarten, the preparation period between handover of the leased property from the landlord to us and the facility opening typically lasts six to ten months. In a typical case, it takes a kindergarten another three to four years of operation to ramp up student enrollment to near its capacity. For such reason we refer to a kindergarten with over four years of operating history as a mature kindergarten.

As of December 31, 2018, we had 101 directly operated and 247 franchise kindergartens in operation in 28 provinces and municipalities in China. Total student enrollment and total teaching staff at our directly operated kindergartens was 23,627 and 3,400 as of December 31, 2018, respectively.

The locations of our kindergartens are carefully planned based on a number of specific factors, including the estimated population of 2-6-year-old children and the number of competitors, as well as the spending power of families in the neighborhood. We follow the guidelines of local education authorities in determining the size of each class and adjust each kindergarten’s number of classes according to the demand in the relevant local market.

A vast majority of our kindergartens are operated under the “RYB (红黄蓝)” brand. They teach our core “RYB” curricula, with some variations in feature course offerings tailored to local needs, and most of them also teach Scholastic Early-age English. The tuition fees of our kindergartens vary across our network, mostly in accordance with the spending power of local communities.

In addition, to serve the growing demand for bilingual, premium early childhood education in China, some of our kindergartens also provide Chinese-English bilingual curricula or English-only curricula.

Play-and-learn centers

Our play-and-learn centers offer flexible and engaging classes, designed for joint participation by 0-6-year-old children and their adult family members, to promote the children’s development, foster bonding with family, and prepare them for their entry into kindergartens or primary schools.

Our typical play-and-learn centers occupy 500 to 800 square meters of indoor floor area, with classrooms and caregiver waiting zones.

We operate a small number of facilities directly as flagship models and have expanded our network primarily with franchise play-and-learn centers. As of December 31, 2018, there were a total of 6 play-and-learn centers in operation in our network.

We consider similar factors when selecting sites for play-and-learn centers as for our kindergartens. With more flexibility in class schedule and course fee arrangement, play-and-learn centers generally can cover a wider geographic area and attract families at different income levels, as compared to kindergartens.

Network control

We expect all of our franchisees to be committed to early childhood education and share our vision, and we employ stringent selection standards in evaluating franchisee candidates. For kindergarten franchisees, we prefer candidates with substantial experience in preschool education. For play-and-learn center franchisees, we favor candidates who are equipped with experience in business operations and sales. Upon joining our network, a franchisee receives our standardized operation manual with detailed requirements that the franchisee must follow. Our franchisees are required to establish and implement proper human resources management, financial reporting and other policies and procedures. We require our franchisees and their facility principals to undergo training regularly.

We strive to maintain high service quality consistently at our franchise teaching facilities. The layout and interior design of each facility is determined by our headquarters in order to ensure a safe teaching and playing environment.

We also share our standards and recommendations with respect to teachers and staff recruiting with our franchisees to help them identify suitable candidates. We require all recruited teachers to go through our orientation, training and certification process before they can be certified and qualified to teach in our network.

We require every class to be taught in accordance with our curricula and teaching guidance. Our centralized whiteboard system stores and displays recorded teaching videos from our model teachers for others to follow. Our franchise supervisors visit and follow up with our franchisees regularly in order to ensure that our requirements are complied with and to offer support in improving teaching quality when needed.

We also actively seek feedback directly from parents, through both online and offline channels. We have developed a mobile app for our directly operated kindergartens that allows parents to send their feedback to teachers and facility principals conveniently on their mobile devices. In addition, we operate a national customer service hotline at our headquarters so that parents can reach out to us directly.

Our efforts to ensure high-quality and consistent service delivery across our network extend to the suppliers of teaching tools, educational toys and other products. We require our franchisees to purchase certain goods, including teaching aids, student uniforms, school bags and other educational merchandise, exclusively from us or from vendors approved by us.

Our Products and Services

We offer a full spectrum of early childhood education services and products at our directly operated teaching facilities, and provide course content, training, support and guidance and other services to our franchisees and licensees. Additionally, we also develop and sell early childhood education products and other products and services in adjacent markets.

Services at our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers

We offer high-quality preschool education to 2-6-year-old children at our directly operated kindergartens, including our mandatory core curricula and feature courses. Tuition fees at our directly operated kindergartens are charged by month of enrollment.

We also hire bilingual teachers and, in some premium classes, foreign teachers, to teach classes in English at some of our kindergartens to cater to the growing demand in China to develop children's foreign language skills at early ages.

In play-and-learn centers, our curriculum aims to encourage interactions between 0-6-year-old children and their family members, promote physical, intellectual and emotional development of the children, and prepare these children for their entry into kindergartens or primary schools. Courses offered at play-and-learn centers include play and explore, talent talk shows, The Music Class, intelligence cultivation, as well as transition to kindergartens and primary schools. Play-and-learn centers charge students by sessions attended. Parents purchase prepaid cards for classes, with credit typically ranging from 24 sessions to 240 sessions in most play-and-learn centers. Each session typically lasts forty to fifty minutes. Those pre-paid session cards normally have set expiration dates. For example, a 96-session prepaid card generally has a term of two years, and any unused sessions will expire at the end of the two-year term. The per-session price varies across the country for prepaid cards with different number of sessions, ranging typically from approximately RMB100 to approximately RMB400.

We allow refunds of tuition fees in certain circumstances. Where there are specific requirements by local education bureaus, we follow their guidance. For example, for kindergartens for which no local requirement exists, if a child does not attend classes for a whole calendar month, we may allow a refund of 50% of the tuition fee for that month; and if a child only attends classes for five days or less in a month, we may allow a refund of 25% of the tuition fee for that month. For play-and-learn centers, we allow full refund within seven days of purchase of the course cards. After that seven-day period, we generally allow a refund for unused sessions (after deducting certain processing fees) if customers have only used less than half of the total sessions that they purchased; we do not offer any refund if 50% or more of the total sessions purchased have been used.

As with other education service providers, our tuition fee revenues are affected by seasonality. Due to the winter holidays and the summer vacation, we typically generate lower revenue from tuition fees in the first and third calendar quarters.

Products and services provided to our kindergarten and play-and-learn center franchisees

We provide course content, training, support and guidance, and other services to our franchisees. After franchisees are qualified to join our network, we work with them in selecting suitable premises for their kindergartens or play-and-learn centers. We then provide an interior design plan for each new facility to ensure the safety of children and maintain consistency in facility design. Although franchisees make their own hiring decisions, we share with them our recruiting standards and recommendations. Every teacher at our franchise teaching facilities is required to go through a training of at least three weeks at our headquarters and pass our rigorous qualification exam before being certified to teach in our network.

Teachers at our franchise teaching facilities have access to our digital white board course management system to receive course content from us (or, in certain cases, detailed, paper-based teaching plans) with practical and useful classroom teaching guidance and suggestions.

In addition, our franchise supervisors, who are usually experienced teachers or teaching facility principals, visit and follow up closely with our franchisees to monitor teaching facilities' service quality and offer professional advice on various topics ranging from marketing solutions, recruiting initiatives and interactions with parents to teaching facility upgrade plans.

Our typical franchise agreements have terms of five years for kindergartens and three years for play-and-learn centers, and are renewable with our consent and payment of a renewal fee. These franchise agreements set out in detail what services we provide and the fee level for such services. In addition to the fixed annual fee model, starting in late 2018, we also began to use revenue-sharing model for our franchise services.

As of December 31, 2018, we had a total of 1,343 franchise facilities. We believe our franchise business model not only helps franchisees achieve personal success, but also increasingly adds value to our own business and reputation.

Product and service extensions

To supplement our classroom teaching and reach a wider customer base beyond our networks, we launched *Zhu Dou Parenting* products in September 2011. It includes a *Zhu Dou* mobile app, where parents can access educational animations, cartoons and lectures for free or for a small fee, as well as a variety of at-home education products that can be separately sold to parents.

We also distribute educational merchandise such as teaching aids, educational toys, at-home educational products and school uniforms through our franchisees and other business partners. We maintain high standards when we procure educational merchandise from vendors to ensure that the products are well designed, meet relevant industrial standards and appeal to the target age group. In addition to leveraging our internal product design capabilities, we work with educational merchandise designers and/or vendors to design or refine the products that best fit our requirements.

We have established *Qingtian Youpin*, an e-commerce platform for high-quality maternity and children's products. These products are not only available online, but are also sold in our numerous teaching facilities across the country.

We have been constantly exploring new growth opportunities in the early childhood education industry. For example, we rolled out pilot programs of daycare services for 0-3-year old children, tutorials on traditional Chinese culture and arts, and started to provide internal design services to kindergarten outside our network.

Our Curriculum and R&D Capability

Our curriculum

Our kindergarten curriculum consists of our self-developed Multi-Dimension Education Courses, which cover the six principal fields of early childhood education, preparation for entry into kindergartens and primary schools, Scholastic Early-age English, and certain feature courses. We also offer another set of courses tailored for our play-and-learn centers.

The course packages for the Hong Shan Enable Alliance are specially tailored to be unique while being inclusive and affordable. While these for-license courses are built upon the core methodologies used in the course materials taught at RYB-branded kindergartens, they are designed to be easy to use at a lower cost.

Curricula Development

Our curricula are constantly evolving in response to the needs of children and their parents. We identify needs for new courses or course updates through various channels, including initiatives from our in-house education experts and feedback from our customers. The entire development process includes feasibility review, design, quality review, trial release and internal feedback, fine-tuning and official release. Upgrades to existing courses appear instantly on our white board system upon their release. We require our teachers to incorporate course upgrades to their teaching promptly. In the event of any major upgrade or release of new courses, we will hold various training sessions for teachers in our network.

We have a strong early childhood educational content development team, with solid credentials and rich experience fueled by a spirit of innovation. Our research and development department is headed by renowned figures in the education industry and benefits from insights offered by a highly engaged advisory board of industry leaders, including Mr. Xiping Tao, a former general advisor of the Supervisory Board for China National Education and the honorary Chairman of the Asia-Pacific Regional Association of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. Our development department hosts separate teams that are devoted to each of our product and service lines, including play-and-learn centers, kindergartens, other business partners and *Zhu Dou Parenting* products. These teams specialize in their respective areas to develop tailored contents while collaborating with each other at the same time to ensure an integrated overall curriculum system.

As of December 31, 2018, our dedicated content development team consisted of 33 members. Over 85% of them held bachelor's degrees or above, approximately 61% of them graduated with education-related majors, and they have an average of over 10 years' experience in early childhood education. Many of our teaching staff and facility principals also actively participate in our daily content development activities.

Our development team also designs and develops educational tools and toys, as well as books for the mass market.

Our partnerships and collaborations with globally renowned education institutions greatly supplement and enhance the comprehensiveness and diversity of our curricula. We introduced the Scholastic Early-age English course and The Music Class into our curricula in 2008 and 2016, respectively.

Our Teaching Staff, Principals and Other Employees

We employ a large body of principals and teaching staff and also maintain a team of sales representatives and other supporting staff, including doctors, kitchen crew and security guards, in our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers.

As of December 31, 2018, we employed a total of 3,485 teaching staff in our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, almost all of whom had received professional training from colleges or other institutions in the areas of pedagogy, arts and language before joining us. Before joining us, a number of our teachers have gone through RYB co-sponsored programs with selected teachers' colleges where they studied. Through these co-sponsored programs, we provide these candidates with an early exposure to our culture and teaching philosophy.

We have established a system for teachers to advance and develop within our system. We maintain a standardized internal evaluation process with clearly defined key performance indicators, and our four-tier teacher ranking system promotes and rewards teachers based on their teaching quality and experience. A good portion of our management term is promoted from experienced and outstanding teachers. We require each of our directly operated kindergartens to develop at least one person to become qualified as a facility principal and to train and develop at least two staff as facility directors and two teaching staff as top-level teachers each year.

Our Brand Image, Marketing and Student Recruitment

We position ourselves as a provider of early childhood educational services tailored to the needs of each child at the different stages of her or his growth. We believe parents of prospective students are attracted to our teaching facilities by our excellent brand name and reputation, the quality of our curricula and our long operating history in the private early childhood education sector. Therefore, our student enrollment has grown primarily through word-of-mouth and referrals by parents. Aside from that, we also employ the following marketing methods to attract students:

- *Social Events and Activities.* We participate in and host community events designed to promote awareness of the virtues of early childhood education. For example, we from time to time host themed open-house events at our facilities to allow children and parents to have direct interactions with our existing students, parents and facility employees. We also write columns for early childhood and parenting magazines and publish frequently in other media. We believe that these events and publications enhance our public image and increase brand awareness.
- *Distribution of Marketing Materials.* Our sales representatives distribute informational brochures, posters and flyers in the vicinity of our kindergartens or play-and-learn centers.
- *Cross-Selling.* As we gain footholds in many different markets, we use our presence in one market as an opportunity to advertise our offerings in other markets. With a variety of products and services aimed at children of different age groups, our goal is to create a brand name that permeates every stage of a child's educational progression.

Information Technology

Our technology platform supports the delivery of high-quality educational content to all teaching facilities in our network, and it also helps to reduce our operating costs and empower future growth. We currently use a combination of commercially available and custom developed software and hardware systems. Our technology platform consists of our facility management system, franchisee management system, digital white board course management system, and other platforms.

We have also developed various mobile applications. They include *Zhu Dou Parenting*, where users can purchase at-home educational content, books and educational toys; *Qingtian Youpin*, which is an e-commerce platform for high-quality maternity and children's products; and mobile app for kindergartens and play-and-learn centers that keeps parents updated on facility news, course progress updates and updates for their children.

One of our ongoing primary objectives is to maintain reliable systems. We have implemented performance monitoring for all key systems to enable us to respond quickly to potential problems. Our websites are hosted at cloud servers maintained by a reputable cloud computing service provider.

In addition to continuous development and improvement of our technology infrastructure, we have also upgraded certain technology equipment to enhance the security of our facilities. For example, we have installed CCTV monitoring system in all of our directly operated kindergartens.

Intellectual Property

Our brands, trademarks, service marks, copyrights, patents and other intellectual property rights distinguish and protect our course offerings and services from infringement, and contribute to our competitive advantages. As of March 31, 2019, our intellectual property rights include the following:

- 318 trademark registrations for our brand and logo in China, among them RYB Kindergarten (红黄蓝幼儿园) and RYB Play-and-learn Center (红黄蓝亲子园) have been recognized as "well-known trademarks (驰名商标)" by the Trademark Review and Adjudication Board of the State Administration for Industry and Commerce in China;
- 817 copyrights for content that we developed in-house;
- 40 domain names; and
- 11 patents relating to our educational toys granted in China.

Insurance and Safety

We endeavor to provide a safe environment for children at our teaching facilities. We apply stringent safety standards in the design and construction of our teaching facilities. We have established and strictly implemented security and safety protocols. Safety is an important factor in the evaluation scale we apply to the performance of our facility principals and our own management personnel, and we also take into consideration safety maintenance when deciding whether to renew a franchise agreement with a franchisee or to expand our cooperation with it.

Our teachers, however, may not follow our safety manual and standards at all times, and any misbehavior by our teachers may cause harm to children in our teaching facilities. For example, the 2017 Incident caused harm to our students, and the ensuing negative publicity associated with it directly affected our operation results. As a result of the 2017 Incident, some parents lost confidence in our services, and utilization of the kindergarten involved in the 2017 Incident was directly and negatively impacted, and some franchisees requested to terminate their franchise relationships with us. Subsequent to this event, we established a special task force under the leadership of our independent directors to conduct a thorough self-inspection across our teaching facilities. We have taken steps to implement more stringent teacher recruitment requirements, by, among other things, improving teacher training, raising teacher compensation, and more closely monitoring and providing support to our staff. We have also taken measures to improve the security monitoring and management system of our teaching facilities. All of our directly operated kindergartens are now equipped with CCTV monitoring systems. We have also invited parents to participate in open classes and other efforts aimed at making our facilities safer and more transparent.

With respect to food safety, most of our directly operated kindergartens are now equipped with kitchens to provide meals to our students and others at our facilities, which reduces the likelihood of food poisoning or food quality incidents on our premises as a result of purchasing food from the outside.

We maintain various insurance policies to safeguard against risks and unexpected events. We have purchased certain liability insurance covering our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers. We also provide social security insurance, including pension insurance, unemployment insurance, work-related injury insurance and medical insurance, to our employees.

We do not maintain business interruption insurance nor do we maintain product liability insurance or key-man insurance. Our management evaluates the adequacy of our insurance coverage from time to time, and we purchase additional insurance policies as needed.

Competition

The early childhood education market in China is rapidly evolving, highly fragmented and competitive. We face competition in each type of service and product we offer and in each geographic market where we operate. Our competitors at the national level include VTRON for the kindergarten business and Combaby and Babycare for the play-and-learn center business, among others.

We believe the principal competitive factors in our business include the following:

- brand recognition;
- type and quality of education services offered;
- ability to effectively tailor service offerings to the needs of children and parents;
- ability to control the network;
- ability to attract and retain high-quality teachers and managerial talent;
- customer satisfaction;
- locations with better access to a wider student body; and

- price-to-value ratio.

We believe that we compete favorably with our competitors on the basis of the above factors.

Legal Proceedings

We may from time to time be subject to various legal or administrative claims and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. For more information, see “Item 8. Financial Information—A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information—Legal Proceedings.”

Regulation

This section sets forth a summary of the most significant rules and regulations that affect our business activities in China or our shareholders’ rights to receive dividends and other distributions from us.

Regulations Relating to Foreign Investment in the PRC

The Foreign Investment Law

On March 15, 2019, the Foreign Investment Law was formally passed by the 13th National People’s Congress and will take effect on January 1, 2020. The Foreign Investment Law is the fundamental law for foreign investment in PRC, which will replace the Law on Sino-Foreign Equity joint ventures, the Law on Sino-Foreign Contractual Joint Ventures and the Law on Foreign-Capital Enterprises as the general law applicable for the foreign investment within the PRC.

The Foreign Investment Law defines foreign investment as any investment activity directly or indirectly carried out in the PRC by one or more foreign natural persons, enterprises or other organizations, and specifically stipulates four forms of investment activities as foreign investment, namely, (i) establishment of a foreign-invested enterprise in the PRC by a Foreign Investor, either individually or collectively with any other investor, (ii) obtaining shares, equities, assets interests or any other similar rights or interests of an enterprise in the PRC by a foreign investor, (iii) investment in any new construction project in the PRC by a foreign investor, either individually or collectively with any other investor, and (iv) investment in any other manners stipulated under laws, administrative regulations or provisions prescribed by the State Council.

The Foreign Investment Law establishes the administration systems for foreign investment, which mainly consists of pre-establishment national treatment plus negative list, foreign investment information report system and security review system. The said systems, together with other administration measures stipulated under the Foreign Investment Law, constitute the frame of foreign investment administration. The pre-establishment national treatment refers to granting to foreign investors and their investments, in the stage of investment access, the treatment no less favorable than that granted to domestic investors and their investments; the negative list refers to special administrative measures for access of foreign investment in specific fields as stipulated by the State. The State will give national treatment to foreign investments outside the negative list. The negative list will be released by or upon approval by the State Council.

The Foreign Investment Law sets forth principles and measures to promote foreign investment in the PRC and specifically provides that the PRC legally protects Foreign Investors’ investment, earnings and other legitimate rights and interests in the PRC. The Foreign Investment Law further provides that foreign-invested enterprises established before the Foreign Investment Law coming into effect may retain their original form of organizations within five years after the Foreign Investment Law comes into effect. The specific implementing measures will be prescribed by the State Council.

Foreign Investment Industries Guidance Catalog (2017) and Special Administrative Measures for Access of Foreign Investment (Negative List) (2018)

Pursuant to the Foreign Investment Industries Guidance Catalog, or the “Foreign Investment Catalog,” which was amended and promulgated by the NDRC and the MOFCOM on June 28, 2017, and became effective on July 28, 2017, preschool education, high school education and higher education are restricted industries for foreign investors.

On June 28, 2018, the NDRC and the MOFCOM jointly issued the List of Special Management Measures for the Market Entry of Foreign Investment, or the Negative List, which became effective on July 28, 2018 and sets forth management measures for the market entry of foreign investors, such as equity requirements and senior manager requirements. According to the Negative List, foreign investors shall comply with such restrictive requirements when engaging in the restricted activities listed in the Negative List. In addition, according to the Negative List, foreign investors shall not engage in the prohibited activities listed in the Negative List.

Under the Negative List, the provision of pre-school, ordinary senior high school and higher education services in the PRC is under the category of restricted industries for foreign investors. Foreign investments in such education institutions are only allowed in the form of sino-foreign cooperative educational institutions in which the domestic party shall play a dominant role. It suggests that the principal or the chief executive officer of an education institutions shall be a PRC national and the representatives of the domestic party shall account for no less than half of the total number of members of the board of directors, the executive council or the joint administration committee of a sino-foreign cooperative educational institution.

Regulations on Sino-Foreign Investment in Operating Schools

The Regulation on Operating Sino-foreign Schools and its Implementing Rules apply to the activities of educational institutions established in the PRC cooperatively by foreign educational institutions and Chinese educational institutions, the students of which are to be recruited primarily among PRC citizens, and encourage substantial cooperation between overseas educational organizations, with relevant qualifications and experience in providing high-quality education, and PRC educational organizations to jointly operate various types of schools in the PRC, especially in the areas of higher education and occupational education. The overseas educational organization must be a foreign educational institution with relevant qualification and high-quality education ability. It is uncertain what type of information (including duration and type of experience) a foreign investor must provide to the competent PRC government authority to demonstrate that it meets the qualification requirement. PRC-foreign cooperative schools are not permitted, however, to engage in compulsory education and military, police, political and other kinds of education that are of a special nature in the PRC. Any PRC-foreign cooperative school and cooperation program shall be approved by relevant education authorities and obtain an Operation Permit for Sino-foreign Cooperative School, and a Sino-foreign cooperative school established without the above approval or permit may be prohibited by the relevant authorities, ordered to refund the fees collected from its students and subjected to a fine of no more than RMB100,000, while a Sino-foreign cooperation program established without such approval or permit may also be banned and ordered to refund the fees collected from its students.

Implementation Opinions of the MOE on Encouraging and Guiding the Entry of Private Capital in the Fields of Education and Promoting the Healthy Development of Private Education

On June 18, 2012, the MOE issued the Implementation Opinions of the MOE on Encouraging and Guiding the Entry of Private Capital in the Fields of Education and Promoting the Healthy Development of Private Education to encourage private investment and foreign investment in the field of education. According to these opinions, the proportion of foreign capital in a Sino-foreign educational institute must be less than 50 percent.

Regulations Relating to Private Education in the PRC

Education Law of the PRC

On March 18, 1995, the NPC enacted the Education Law of the PRC, which became effective on September 1, 1995, and was amended on December 27, 2015. This law sets forth provisions relating to the fundamental educational systems of the PRC, including a school education system comprising preschool education, primary education, secondary education and higher education; a system of nine-year compulsory education; and a national education examination system. The law stipulates that the government formulates plans for the development of education and establishes and operates schools and other institutions of education, and, in principle, that enterprises, social organizations and individuals are encouraged to establish and operate schools and other types of educational institutions in accordance with PRC laws and regulations. The Education Law also stipulates that some basic conditions must be fulfilled for the establishment of a school or any other educational institution; accordingly, the establishment, modification or termination of a school or any other education institution shall, in accordance with the relevant PRC laws and regulations, follow specific examination, verification, approval, registration or filing procedures.

Pursuant to the Education Law of the PRC before the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education becoming effective, no organization or individual may establish or operate a school or any other education institution for profit-making purposes and accordingly, no private schools shall be established for profit-making purposes. Pursuant to the Implementation Rules, private schools are classified into three categories, namely, (i) schools established by donations, (ii) schools whose sponsors do not require reasonable returns and (iii) schools whose sponsors require reasonable returns.

On December 27, 2015, the Standing Committee of the PRC National People's Congress, or the NPC Standing Committee, published the Decision on Amendment of the Education Law, which became effective on June 1, 2016. The amended Education Law does not include provisions that prohibit any organization or individual from establishing or operating a school for profit-making purposes.

The Law for Promoting Private Education and its Implementation Rules

On December 28, 2002, the NPC Standing Committee promulgated the Law for Promoting Private Education, or the Private Education Law, which became effective on September 1, 2003, and was amended on June 29, 2013. On March 5, 2004, the PRC State Council promulgated the Implementation Rules for the Law for Promoting Private Education, or the PE Implementation Rules, which became effective on April 1, 2004. The Private Education Law and the PE Law Implementation Rules provide rules for social organizations or individuals to establish schools or other educational organizations using nongovernment funds in the PRC; such schools or educational organizations established using nongovernment funds are referred to as "private schools."

Under the Private Education Law and PE Implementation Rules, private education is deemed a public welfare undertaking, and entities and individuals who establish private schools are commonly referred to as "sponsors," instead of "investors" or "shareholders." The establishment of a private school shall meet the local need for educational development and the requirements of the Education Law and the relevant laws and regulations. The standards for the establishment of private schools shall be commensurate with those for the establishment of public schools of the same grade and category. In addition, the establishment of private schools providing academic qualifications education, kindergarten education, education for self-study examination and other cultural education shall be subject to approval by the education authorities at or above the county level, while the establishment of private schools engaging in vocational qualification training and vocational skill training shall be subject to approval by the authorities in charge of labor and social welfare at or above the county level. A duly approved private school will be granted a permit for operating a private school and shall be registered in accordance with relevant laws and regulations. According to the Interim Regulations on Registration Administration of Private Non-enterprise Units promulgated by the State Council and became effective on October 25, 1998, private non-enterprise units, which referred to social organizations which are established by enterprises, institutions, associations or other civil entities as well as individual citizens using non-state assets and conduct not-for-profit social service activities, shall be registered with the Ministry of Civil Affairs of the PRC or its local counterparts above the county level as a private non-enterprise unit.

Under the above regulations, private schools have the same legal status as public schools, though private schools are prohibited from providing military, police, political and other kinds of education which are of a special nature. The operations of a private school are highly regulated.

The Amendment to the Law for Promoting Private Education

On November 7, 2016, the Decision of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress on Amending the Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC was promulgated by Order No. 55 of the President of the PRC, or the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education, which became effective on September 1, 2017. On 29 December 2018, the Decision of the Standing Committee of the National Peoples Congress on Amending the Seven Laws of the Labor Law of the PRC was promulgated by Order No. 24 of the President of the PRC and took into effect on the same date, which made two minor adjusts to Article 26 and Article 64 of the Amended Private Education Promotion Law.

The Amended Law for Promoting Private Education establishes a new classification system for private schools. Private schools are now classified by whether they are established and operated for profit-making purposes. Under the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education, sponsors of private schools that are not engaged in compulsory education may choose to establish not-for-profit or for-profit private schools at their own discretion. School sponsors of for-profit private schools are allowed to get income from the operation of the school, and the balance of running such schools is permitted to be handled in accordance with the PRC Company Law and other relevant laws and administrative regulations. School sponsors of not-for-profit private schools are prohibited from getting income from the operation of the schools, and the balance of running such schools may only be used for the operation of other not-for-profit schools. Furthermore, the remaining assets upon liquidation of for-profit private schools are permitted to be handled in accordance with the relevant provisions of the PRC Company Law and that of not-for-profit private schools may only be used for the operation of other not-for-profit schools. For-profit private schools are entitled to make their own decisions about collection of fees in accordance with the market situation, while collection of fees for not-for-profit private schools shall be subject to concrete measures to be promulgated by the provincial, autonomous regional or municipal government. In addition, private schools are entitled to preferential tax policies and land policies in accordance with PRC laws, with the emphasis that not-for-profit private schools shall enjoy preferential tax policies and land policies equivalent to those applicable to public schools.

If the school sponsors of private schools established prior to the promulgation date of this decision choose to register and operate their schools as not-for-profit private schools, they shall cause the school to amend its articles of association in accordance with this decision and continue the school operation pursuant to such revised articles of association. Furthermore, upon the termination of such not-for-profit private schools, the government authority may grant some compensation or reward to the school sponsors who have made capital contributions to such school from the remaining assets of such schools upon their liquidation and may then apply the rest of the assets to the operation of other not-for-profit private schools. If the school sponsors of private schools established prior to the promulgation date of this decision choose to register and operate their schools as for-profit private schools, the schools shall go through some procedures including but not limited to conducting financial settlement, defining the property right, paying relevant taxes and expenses and making renewed registration, the details of which shall be subject to concrete measures to be promulgated by the provincial, autonomous regional or municipal government.

On December 29, 2016, the State Council issued the Several Opinions of the State Council on Encouraging the Operation of Education by Social Forces and Promoting the Healthy Development of Private Education, which require, among other things, access to the operation of private schools and the encouragement of social forces to enter into the education industry. The State Council Opinions also provide that each level of the people's government shall increase its support to private schools in terms of financial investment, financial support, autonomous policies, preferential tax treatments, land policies, fee policies, autonomous operation and protection of teachers' and students' rights. The opinions further require each level of the people's government to improve its local policies on governmental support to for-profit and not-for-profit private schools by way of, among others, preferential tax treatments.

On December 30, 2016, the MOE, the Ministry of Civil Affairs, the State Administration of Industry and Commerce of the PRC, or SAIC, the Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security, or MOHRSS, and the State Commission Office of Public Sectors Reform jointly issued the Implementation Rules on the Classification Registration of Private Schools, reflecting the new classification system for private schools as set out in the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education. Pursuant to these implementation rules, if a private school established before the promulgation of the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education chooses to be registered as a not-for-profit school, it shall amend its articles of association, continue its operation and complete the new registration procedure. If such a private school chooses to be registered as a for-profit school, it shall conduct the financial settlement process, have the property rights of its assets such as lands, school buildings and net balance being authenticated by relevant governmental authorities. In addition, such a private school shall pay the relevant taxes, apply for a new private school operation permit, and apply to be transformed into a limited liability company and registered as a for-profit school and continue its operation.

On December 30, 2016, the MOE, SAIC and the MOHRSS jointly issued the Implementation Rules on the Supervision and Administration of For-profit Private Schools, pursuant to which the establishment, division, merger, termination and other material changes of a for-profit private school shall first be reported by the board of directors of the relevant school to and get approvals from the relevant authorities, and subsequently be registered with the competent branch of SAIC.

On August 31, 2017, the MOE and the SAIC issued the Notice on the Registration and Administration of the Name of For-Profit Private Schools, which became effective on 1 September 2017, pursuant to which the private school shall be registered as a limited liability company or a joint stock limited company according to the Company Law of the PRC and the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education and its name shall comply with the relevant laws and regulations on company registration and education.

In addition to the Amended Private Education Promotion Law and the rules above mentioned, more implementing regulations will be introduced to further provide detailed requirements for the operation of not-for-profit and for-profit private schools:

- the amendment to the Implementation Rules for the Law on the Promotion of Private Education of the PRC;
- the local regulations relating to legal entity registration of for-profit and nonprofit private schools; and
- the specific measures to be formulated and promulgated by the competent authorities responsible for the administration of private schools in the provinces in which our schools are located, including but not limited to the specific measures for registration of pre-existing private schools, the specific requirements for authenticating various parties' property rights and payment of taxes and fees of for-profit private schools, taxation policies for for-profit private schools and measures for collection of not-for-profit private schools' fees.

Draft for Review

On April 20, 2018, the MOE released for public consultation purposes the MOE Draft for Comments, namely, the Implementing Regulations for the Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC (the Draft Revision) (the Consultation Version), and its explanatory notes. The consultation period for public comments has ended on May 20, 2018.

On August 10, 2018, the MOJ released for public consultation purpose the MOJ Draft for Review, namely, the "Implementing Regulations for the Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC (Revised Draft) (the "Draft for Review")", and its explanatory notes. The Draft for Review is a revised version of the MOE Draft for Comments, for public consultation purposes. The consultation period for public comments has ended on September 10, 2018.

The Draft for Review makes certain significant changes to certain provisions of the 2004 Implementing Regulations, which may affect the private schools. Details of such changes are as follows:

- Article 5: Foreign-invested enterprises established in China and social organizations whose controllers are foreign parties shall not sponsor, or participate in the establishment of or control private schools which provides compulsory education in China;

- Article 12: A social organization, if simultaneously sponsors or actually controls more than one private school or implements group-oriented operations of schools, shall be qualified as a legal person, and the funds, personnel, organizations and other conditions and abilities suitable for carrying out the activities of running schools, and shall be responsible for the management and supervision of its private schools. Group-based education institution shall not control nonprofit private schools through mergers and acquisition, franchise, agreement or any other similar manner; and
- Article 45: Related party transactions entered into by private schools shall be open, fair and just and shall not harm national interests, interest of the school or the rights and interests of the teachers and students.

Private schools shall set up an information disclosure system to deal with related parties. The educational administrative department and the human resources and social security departments shall strengthen supervision of the agreements signed between not-for-profit private schools and their related parties, and if these agreements involve major interests or will be performed over a long period of time and repetitively, they shall examine and audit the necessity, legality and compliance of these agreements. When the executive council, the board of directors or decision-making body in other forms deliberates on the transactions with related parties, the members of the decision-making body who have an interest in such transactions shall abstain from voting and may not exercise their voting rights on behalf of other members.

Opinions of the CPC Central Committee and State Council on Deepening Reform in Preschool Education

On November 7, 2018, the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the State Council promulgated the Opinions of the CPC Central Committee and State Council on Deepening Reform in Preschool Education, or the Reform Opinions, which provides, among others, that (i) private kindergartens forming part or all of the assets of a listing vehicle are prohibited from listing on stock markets; (ii) non-governmental capital is prohibited from controlling state-owned or collectively-owned kindergartens and not-for-profit kindergartens by ways of mergers and acquisitions, entrusted management, franchising, variable interest entities arrangements, or other forms of control agreements; (iii) for-profit kindergartens which participate in acquisitions, franchising or chain operation shall file with education departments of the county level or above and make available to the public agreements entered into with relevant interested enterprises; (iv) listed companies are prohibited from investing in for-profit kindergartens through financing through stock markets, and should not purchase assets of for-profit kindergartens by cash, issuance of shares or other similar means; and (v) provincial legislative bodies should promulgate implementing measures by June 2019 with regard to the election of private kindergartens to be registered as not-for-profit or for-profit schools and specify time-frame requirements for such registration.

Circular on Initiating the Rectification of Kindergartens Affiliated to Residential Communities in Urban Areas

On January 22, 2019, the General Office of the State Council issued the Circular on Initiating the Rectification of Kindergartens Affiliated to Residential Communities in Urban Areas, or Circular on Initiating the Rectification, according to which the completed community-affiliated kindergartens should be handed over to the local education authorities. Those which are not handed over to the local education authorities should complete this procedure within a limited time, and those are used for other purposes shall be taken back by the local education authorities. After the existing community-affiliated kindergartens been handed over to local education authorities, they shall be held by local education authorities as public kindergartens or turn into inclusive kindergartens operated by authorized social parties. The community-affiliated kindergartens shall be not-for-profit.

Interim Measures for the Management of the Collection of Private Education Fees

The Interim Measures for the Management of the Collection of Private Education Fees were promulgated by the NDRC, the MOE and the Ministry of Labor and Social Security (currently known as the Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security) on March 2, 2005. According to these measures and the Implementation Rules for the Law for Promoting Private Education, the types and amounts of fees charged by a private school providing academic qualifications education shall be examined by education authorities or labor and social welfare authorities and approved by the governmental pricing authority. A private school that provides nonacademic qualifications education shall file its pricing information with the governmental pricing authority and publicly disclose such information. If a school raises its tuition levels without obtaining the proper approval or making the requisite filings with the relevant government pricing authorities, the school will be required to return the additional tuition fees obtained through such tuition increase and become liable for compensation of any losses caused to the students in accordance with relevant PRC laws. From January 1, 2016, pursuant to the Notice on the Cancellation of the Fee Charge Permit System and Strengthening the Supervision, which was jointly promulgated by the NDRC and the Ministry of Finance on January 9, 2015, the annual review system for Fee Charge Permit Certificates shall be abolished nationwide from January 1, 2015, and the system of Fee Charge Permit Certificates shall be abolished nationwide from January 1, 2016. Accordingly, our kindergartens are not required to apply for or renew any Fee Charge Permit Certificate after January 1, 2016.

On October 12, 2015, the State Council and the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China jointly issued Certain Opinions of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the State Council on Promoting the Price Mechanism Reform, which allows for-profit private schools to set their tuition fees on their own, while the tuition-collecting policies of not-for-profit private schools shall be determined by the provincial governments in a market-oriented manner, taking into account local circumstances.

Regulations on Safety and Health Protection of Schools

Pursuant to the Food Safety Law of the PRC, which was amended on April 24, 2015 and became effective on October 1, 2015, collective canteens of schools and kindergartens shall obtain licenses in accordance with law and strictly abide by all laws, regulations and food safety standards. Schools and kindergartens should only order meals from off-site providers that have obtained the relevant food production licenses and should conduct regular inspections of the meals provided.

In accordance with the Regulation on Hygiene Administration of School Canteens and Collective Provision of Meals for Students, which was promulgated on September 20, 2002, became effective on November 1, 2002, and amended on December 13, 2010, hygiene administration of school canteens and collective provision of meals for students should (a) primarily follow a policy of precaution, and (b) observe the principles of being supervised and instructed by the hygiene administrative department, managed and inspected by the education administrative department and operated by the school itself without outsourcing to other vendors. School canteens should keep the environment inside and outside clean and tidy, and strictly supervise the process of food procurement. Staff members and management personnel of canteens should master the basic requirements of food hygiene. The principal shall be responsible for the food safety of the school canteen, and full-time or part-time food hygiene management personnel shall be appointed.

According to the Circular on Strengthening Hygiene and Epidemic Prevention and Food Hygiene and Safety of Private Schools, which was promulgated on April 29, 2006, private schools should pay high attention to and strengthen schools' hygiene and epidemic prevention and food hygiene and safety.

According to the Administrative Measures for the Safety of Kindergartens and Primary and Middle Schools, which were promulgated on June 30, 2006 and became effective on September 1, 2006, schools should strictly implement Regulations on Hygiene Administration of School Canteens and Collective Provision of Meals for Students and Standards on Hygiene of Catering Industry and Delivery Entity of Collective Dining, and should strictly comply with the hygiene operation norms. In order to ensure the hygiene and safety of food and beverages for teachers and students, schools should (a) establish a system of procurement of canteen supplies from designated suppliers, (b) request for and retain the necessary certificates during the procurement process, (c) spot check food quality and maintain records, and (d) examine the hygiene of the food-serving area and the safety of drinking water.

Pursuant to the Circular on Further Strengthening Food Safety of School Canteens issued on August 11, 2011, school canteens are comprehensively required to carry out food safety self-inspections. Local food and drug administrations at all levels are required to comprehensively strengthen supervision and inspection on food safety of school canteens before commencement of each term, and, before the commencement of every spring term and every autumn term, should consider school canteens as key points of supervision and strengthen their supervision and inspection. The school food safety responsibility system should be comprehensively carried out.

According to the Law on the Protection of Minors of the PRC, which was amended on October 26, 2012 and became effective in January 2013, schools, kindergartens and nurseries shall establish a safety system, improve safety education among minors and adopt measures to guarantee their personal safety.

In accordance with the Regulation on Safety Management of Middle and Primary Schools and Kindergartens, which was promulgated on June 30, 2006 and became effective on September 1, 2006, schools shall be responsible for safety management and education, and for establishing and improving internal safety management systems and safety emergency response mechanisms, incorporating safety education into their educational content and carrying out safety education among students.

According to the Regulation on Sanitary Work of Schools, which was promulgated on June 4, 1990 and became effective on the same day, schools shall carry out sanitary work. The main tasks of the sanitary work include monitoring health conditions of students, carrying out health education among students, helping students develop good health habits, improving health environment and health conditions for teachers and enhancing prevention and treatment of infectious disease and common diseases among students.

Regulations on Qualifications of Teachers

Pursuant to the Implementation Rules for the Law on the Promotion of Private Education of the PRC, teachers employed by a private school shall have the qualifications specified for teachers and meet the conditions provided for in the Teachers Law and the other relevant laws and regulations, and there shall be a definite number of full-time teachers in a private school. Pursuant to the Teachers Law of the PRC issued by Standing Committee of the NPC, the Teachers Law shall apply to teachers specifically engaged in education and teaching at schools of various levels and categories or other institutions of education. “Schools of various levels and categories” refers to the schools that carry out pre-school education, ordinary primary education, ordinary secondary education, vocational education, ordinary higher education, special education or adult education, and “other institutions of education” refers to ShaoNianGong, local teaching, research offices and the institutions that conduct audio-visual education.

In addition, pursuant to the Teachers Law, the relevant provisions of the Teachers Law may be applied mutatis mutandis in the light of the actual conditions to the educational and teaching assistants of schools or other institutions of education, as well as teachers and the educational and teaching assistants of schools of other categories.

Regulations Relating to Management of Kindergartens

On September 11, 1989, the MOE issued the Kindergarten Management Regulations, which took effect on February 1, 1990. The Kindergarten Management Regulations provide some basic principles for the establishment and management of kindergartens enrolling children aged three years and older, and call for local regulations following such principles. On the one hand, according to the Kindergarten Management Regulations, establishment of a kindergarten shall meet certain requirements, taking into consideration the following factors: (1) safety and sanitary conditions of the locations and facilities, (2) professional qualifications of the teaching and administrative staff, (3) financial capacity of the sponsors, and (4) procedures for approval by competent authorities. On the other hand, the Kindergarten Management Regulations set out provisions on the operation and management of a kindergarten, including: (1) educational practice shall be suitable for the children’s developments; (2) no corporal punishment is allowed; (3) sanitation and hygiene rules and safety protection system shall be made and followed; and (4) financial management shall be enhanced to prevent inappropriate applications of the kindergarten funding. Any entity or person who violates the Kindergarten Management Regulations could be penalized by the MOE.

Regulations Relating to Licenses for Value-Added Telecommunications Services

On September 25, 2000, the State Council issued the Regulations on Telecommunications of China, or the Telecommunications Regulations, which was amended on February 6, 2016, to regulate telecommunications activities in China. The Telecommunications Regulations divide telecommunications services into two categories, namely “infrastructure telecommunications services” and “value-added telecommunications services.” Pursuant to the Telecommunications Regulations, operators of value-added telecommunications services must first obtain a Value-added Telecommunications Business Operating License, or a VAT License, from the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or MIIT, or its provincial level counterparts. The Administrative Measures for Telecommunications Businesses Operating Licensing was promulgated by the MIIT on March 1, 2009 and amended on July 3, 2017, which set forth more specific provisions regarding the types of licenses required to operate value-added telecommunications services, the qualifications and procedures for obtaining such licenses and the administration and supervision of such licenses.

According to the Catalog of Classification of Telecommunications Businesses effective from April 1, 2003, Internet information services, also called Internet content services, or ICP services, are deemed to be a type of value-added telecommunications services. On December 28, 2015, the MIIT published a revised Catalog of Classification of Telecommunication Business, or the 2015 MIIT Catalog, which took effect on March 1, 2016. According to the 2015 MIIT Catalog, Internet information services, which include information release and delivery services, information search and query services, information community platform services, information real-times interactive services, and information protection and processing services, continue to be classified as a category of value-added telecommunication services. The Administrative Measures on Internet Information Services, or ICP Measures, also promulgated by the PRC State Council on September 25, 2000 and amended on January 8, 2011, set forth more specific rules on the provision of ICP services. According to the ICP Measures, any company that engages in the provision of commercial ICP services shall obtain a sub-category VAT License for Internet Information Services, or ICP license, from the relevant government authorities before providing any commercial Internet content services within the PRC; when the ICP services involve areas of news, publication, education, medical treatment, health, pharmaceuticals and medical equipment, and if required by law or relevant regulations, specific approval from the respective regulatory authorities must be obtained prior to applying for the ICP License from the MIIT or its provincial level counterpart. Pursuant to the above mentioned regulations, “commercial ICP services” generally refers to provision of specific information content, online advertising, web page construction and other online application services through Internet for profit making purposes.

Regulations Relating to Franchise Businesses

On February 6, 2007, the State Council promulgated the Regulation on the Administration of Commercial Franchises, which became effective on May 1, 2007. This regulation requires that any enterprise engaging in trans-provincial franchise business shall register with the Ministry of Commerce, or the MOC, and any enterprise engaging in franchise business within one province shall register with the provincial counterpart of the MOC. The Administrative Measures for the Filing of Commercial Franchises, which was promulgated by the MOC on April 30, 2007 and amended on December 12, 2011 set forth in detail the procedures and documents required for such filing, including, among other things, the franchise agreement entered into with the franchisee, the franchise market plan and trademarks and patents relating to the franchise.

Regulations Relating to Publication Distribution

Under the Administrative Measures for the Publication Market, or Publication Market Measures, which were jointly promulgated by SAPPRFT and the Ministry of Commerce and became effective on June 1, 2016, any enterprise or individual who engages in publication distribution activities shall obtain permission from SAPPRFT or its local counterpart. “Publication” is defined as “books, newspapers, periodicals, audio-video products, and electronic publications,” and “distributing” is defined as “general distribution, wholesale, retail, rental, exhibition and other activities,” respectively, in the Publication Market Measures. Any enterprise or individual that engages in retail distribution of publications shall obtain a Publication Business Operating License issued by the local counterpart of SAPPRFT at the county level. In addition, any enterprise or individual that holds a Publication Business Operating License must make filings with the relevant local counterpart of SAPPRFT that granted such license to it within fifteen days of beginning to carry out any online publication distribution business.

Regulations Relating to Intellectual Property in the PRC

Copyright

Pursuant to the Copyright Law of the PRC, copyrights include personal rights such as the right of publication and that of attribution as well as property rights such as the right of production and that of distribution. Reproducing, distributing, performing, projecting, broadcasting or compiling a work or communicating the same to the public via an information network without permission from the owner of the copyright therein, unless otherwise provided in the Copyright Law of the PRC, shall constitute infringements of copyrights. The infringer shall, according to the circumstances of the case, undertake to cease the infringement, take remedial action, and offer an apology, pay damages, etc.

Trademark

Pursuant to the Trademark Law of the PRC, the right to exclusive use of a registered trademark shall be limited to trademarks which have been approved for registration and to goods for which the use of such trademark has been approved. The period of validity of a registered trademark shall be ten years, counted from the day the registration is approved. According to this law, using a trademark that is identical to or similar to a registered trademark in connection with the same or similar goods without the authorization of the owner of the registered trademark constitutes an infringement of the exclusive right to use a registered trademark. The infringer shall, in accordance with the regulations, undertake to cease the infringement, take remedial action, and pay damages, etc.

Patent

Pursuant to the Patent Law of the PRC, after the grant of the patent right for an invention or utility model, except where otherwise provided for in the Patent Law, no entity or individual may, without the authorization of the patent owner, exploit the patent, that is, make, use, offer to sell, sell or import the patented product, or use the patented process, or use, offer to sell, sell or import any product which is a direct result of the use of the patented process, for production or business purposes. And after a patent right is granted for a design, no entity or individual shall, without the permission of the patent owner, exploit the patent, that is, for production or business purposes, manufacture, offer to sell, sell, or import any product containing the patented design. Where the infringement of patent is decided, the infringer shall, in accordance with the regulations, undertake to cease the infringement, take remedial action, and pay damages, etc.

Domain Name

Pursuant to the Measures for the Administration of Internet Domain Names, “domain name” shall refer to the character mark of hierarchical structure, which identifies and locates a computer on the Internet and corresponds to IP address of that computer. And the principle of “first come, first serve” is followed for the domain name registration service. After completing the domain name registration, the applicant becomes the holder of the domain name registered by him/it.

Regulations Relating to Labor Protection in the PRC

According to the Labor Law of the PRC, or the Labor Law, which was promulgated by the Standing Committee of the NPC on July 5, 1994, came into effect on January 1, 1995, and was amended on August 27, 2009 and on December 29, 2018, an employer shall develop and improve its rules and regulations to safeguard the rights of its workers. An employer shall develop and improve its labor safety and health system, stringently implement national protocols and standards on labor safety and health, conduct labor safety and health education for workers, guard against labor accidents and reduce occupational hazards. Labor safety and health facilities must comply with relevant national standards. An employer must provide workers with the necessary labor protection gear that complies with labor safety and health conditions stipulated under national regulations, as well as provide regular health checks for workers that are engaged in operations with occupational hazards. Laborers engaged in special operations shall have received specialized training and have obtained the pertinent qualifications. An employer shall develop a vocational training system. Vocational training funds shall be set aside and used in accordance with national regulations and vocational training for workers shall be carried out systematically based on the actual conditions of the company.

The Labor Contract Law of the PRC, which was promulgated by the SCNPC on June 29, 2007, came into effect on January 1, 2008, and was amended on December 28, 2012, and the Implementation Regulations on Labor Contract Law, which was promulgated on September 18, 2008, and became effective since the same day, regulate both parties through a labor contract, namely the employer and the employee, and contain specific provisions involving the terms of the labor contract. It is stipulated under the Labor Contract Law and the Implementation Regulations on Labor Contract Law that a labor contract must be made in writing. An employer and an employee may enter into a fixed-term labor contract, an un-fixed term labor contract, or a labor contract that concludes upon the completion of certain work assignments, after reaching agreement upon due negotiations. An employer may legally terminate a labor contract and dismiss its employees after reaching agreement upon due negotiations with the employee or by fulfilling the statutory conditions. Labor contracts concluded prior to the enactment of the Labor Law and subsisting within the validity period thereof shall continue to be honored. With respect to a circumstance where a labor relationship has already been established but no formal contract has been made, a written labor contract shall be entered into within one month from the effective date of the Labor Contract Law.

According to the Interim Regulations on the Collection and Payment of Social Insurance Premiums, the Regulations on Work Injury Insurance, the Regulations on Unemployment Insurance and the Trial Measures on Employee Maternity Insurance of Enterprises, enterprises in the PRC shall provide benefit plans for their employees, which include basic pension insurance, unemployment insurance, maternity insurance, work injury insurance and basic medical insurance. An enterprise must provide social insurance by processing social insurance registration with local social insurance agencies, and shall pay or withhold relevant social insurance premiums for or on behalf of employees. The Law on Social Insurance of the PRC, which was promulgated on October 28, 2010, and became effective on July 1, 2011, has consolidated pertinent provisions for basic pension insurance, unemployment insurance, maternity insurance, work injury insurance and basic medical insurance, and has elaborated in detail the legal obligations and liabilities of employers who do not comply with relevant laws and regulations on social insurance.

According to the Interim Measures for Participation in the Social Insurance System by Foreigners Working within the Territory of China, which was promulgated by the Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security on September 6, 2011, and became effective on October 15, 2011, employers who employ foreigners shall participate in the basic pension insurance, unemployment insurance, basic medical insurance, occupational injury insurance, and maternity leave insurance in accordance with the relevant law, with the social insurance premiums to be contributed respectively by the employers and foreigner employees as required. In accordance with such Interim Measures, the social insurance administrative agencies shall exercise their right to supervise and examine the legal compliance of foreign employees and employers and the employers who do not pay social insurance premiums in conformity with the laws shall be subject to the administrative provisions provided in the Social Insurance Law and the relevant regulations and rules mentioned above.

According to the Regulations on the Administration of Housing Provident Fund, which was promulgated and became effective on April 3, 1999, and was amended on March 24, 2002, housing provident fund contributions by an individual employee and housing provident fund contributions by his or her employer shall belong to the individual employee.

The employer shall timely pay up and deposit housing provident fund contributions in full amount and late or insufficient payments shall be prohibited. The employer shall process housing provident fund payment and deposit registrations with the housing provident fund administration center. With respect to companies who violate the above regulations and fail to process housing provident fund payment and deposit registrations or open housing provident fund accounts for their employees, such companies shall be ordered by the housing provident fund administration center to complete such procedures within a designated period. Those who fail to process their registrations within the designated period shall be subject to a fine ranging from RMB10,000 to RMB50,000. When companies breach these regulations and fail to pay up housing provident fund contributions in full amount as due, the housing provident fund administration center shall order such companies to pay up within a designated period, and may further apply to the People's Court for mandatory enforcement against those who still fail to comply after the expiry of such period.

On September 18, 2018, the general meeting of State Council announced that the policies for social insurance shall remain unchanged until the reform has been completed for the transfer of the authority for social insurance from the Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security to the State Administration of Taxation on January 1, 2019. On September 21, 2018, the Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security released an Urgent Notice on Enforcing the Requirement of the General Meeting of the State Council and Stabilization the Levy of Social Insurance Payment and required that the policies for both the rate and basis of social insurance contributions shall remain unchanged until the reform on the transfer of the authority for social insurance has been completed. On November 16, 2018, the State Administration of Taxation released the Notice of Certain Measures on Further Supporting and Serving the Development of Private Economy, which provided that the policy for social insurance shall remain stable and the State Administration of Taxation will pursue to lower the social insurance contribution rates with the relevant authorities, and ensure the overall burden of social insurance contribution on enterprises will be lowered.

Regulations Relating to Tax in the PRC

Income Tax

The PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law took effect on January 1, 2008 and amended on February 24, 2017 and amended on December 29, 2018. The PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law applies a uniform 25 percent enterprise income tax rate to both foreign-invested enterprises and domestic enterprises, except where tax incentives are granted to special industries and projects. Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation regulations, dividends generated from the business of a PRC subsidiary after January 1, 2008, and payable to its foreign investor may be subject to a withholding tax rate of 10 percent if the PRC tax authorities determine that the foreign investor is a Non-resident Enterprise, unless there is a tax treaty with China that provides for a preferential withholding tax rate. Distributions of earnings generated before January 1, 2008, are exempt from PRC withholding tax.

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, an enterprise established outside China with “de facto management bodies” within China is considered a “resident enterprise” for PRC enterprise income tax purposes and is generally subject to a uniform 25 percent enterprise income tax rate on its worldwide income. A circular issued by the State Administration of Taxation in April 2009 regarding the standards used to classify certain Chinese-invested enterprises controlled by Chinese enterprises or Chinese enterprise groups and established outside of China as “resident enterprises” clarified that dividends and other income paid by such PRC “resident enterprises” will be considered PRC-source income and subject to PRC withholding tax, currently at a rate of 10 percent, when paid to non-PRC enterprise shareholders. This circular also subjects such PRC “resident enterprises” to various reporting requirements with the PRC tax authorities. Under the implementation regulations to the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, a “de facto management body” is defined as a body that has material and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel and human resources, finances and properties of an enterprise. In addition, the tax circular mentioned above specifies that certain PRC-invested overseas enterprises controlled by a Chinese enterprise or a Chinese enterprise group in the PRC will be classified as PRC resident enterprises if the following are located or resided in the PRC: (i) senior management personnel and departments that are responsible for daily production, operation and management; (ii) financial and personnel decision making bodies; (iii) key properties, accounting books, the company seal, and minutes of board meetings and shareholders’ meetings; and (iv) half or more of the senior management or directors who have the voting rights.

On February 3, 2015, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Several Issues Concerning the Enterprise Income Tax on Indirect Property Transfer by Non-resident Enterprises, or SAT Bulletin 7. SAT Bulletin 7 extends its tax jurisdiction to capture transactions involving transfer of immovable property in China and assets held under the establishment, and placement in China, of a foreign company through the offshore transfer of a foreign intermediate holding company. SAT Bulletin 7 also addresses transfer of the equity interest in a foreign intermediate holding company broadly. In addition, SAT Bulletin 7 provides criteria on how to assess reasonable commercial purposes and introduces safe harbor scenarios applicable to internal group restructurings. However, it also brings challenges to both the foreign transferor and transferee of the Indirect Transfer as they have to assess on whether the transaction should be subject to PRC tax and to file or withhold the PRC tax accordingly.

On October 17, 2017, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Issues Concerning the Withholding of Nonresident Enterprise Income Tax at Source, or SAT Bulletin 37, which came into effect on December 1, 2017. The SAT Bulletin 37 further clarifies the practice and procedure of the withholding of non-resident enterprise income tax.

Where non-resident investors were involved in our private equity financing, if such transactions were determined by the tax authorities to lack reasonable commercial purpose, we and our non-resident investors may be at risk of being required to file a return and be taxed under SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37 and we may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37 or to establish that we should not be held liable for any obligations under SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37.

According to Notice of the Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation on Tax Policies Relating to Education, or Circular 39, schools established by government are not required to pay Enterprise Income Tax, or EIT on fees they have collected upon approval and have incorporated under the fiscal budget management or the special account management of the funds outside the fiscal budget. Schools are not required to pay EIT on the financial allocations they have received and special subsidies they have obtained from their administrative departments or institutions at higher levels. Nonetheless, our main business is the operation of kindergartens, which is not explicitly exempted from the requirement to pay EIT under Circular 39, and we have paid our EIT for our income generated in 2018.

According to the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education, private schools will be entitled to preferential tax treatments, among which not-for-profit private schools will be entitled to the same preferential tax treatment as public schools, and taxation policies for for-profit private schools after the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education takes effect are yet to be announced.

Other Tax Exemptions

According to Circular 39, the real properties and land used by schools, nurseries and kindergartens established by enterprises shall be exempt from house property tax and urban land use tax. Schools expropriating arable land upon approval shall be exempt from arable land use tax. Schools and educational institutions established by any enterprises, government affiliated institutions, social groups or other social organizations or individuals and citizens with non-state fiscal funds for education and open to the public upon the approval of the administrative department for education or for labor of the relevant people's government at the county level or above which has also issued the relevant school running license, shall be exempted from deed tax on their ownership of land and houses used for teaching activities.

Value-Added Tax

Pursuant to the Provisional Regulations on Value-Added Tax of the PRC last amended on 19 November 2017, and its Implementation Rules promulgated by the Ministry of Finance, or the MOF and last amended on 28 October 2011, tax payers engaging in sale of goods, provision of processing services, repairs and replacement services, sales of services, intangible assets or real property, or importation of goods within the territory of the PRC shall pay value-added tax, or the VAT.

On 16 November 2011, the MOF and the SAT jointly promulgated the Pilot Plan for Levying Value-Added Tax in lieu of Business Tax. Starting from 1 January 2012, the PRC Government has been gradually implementing a pilot program in certain provinces and municipalities, to levy a 6% VAT on revenue generated from modern service industries in lieu of the business tax.

The Measures for the Exemption of Value-Added Tax from Cross-Border Taxable Activities in the Collection of Value-Added Tax in Lieu of Business Tax (for Trial Implementation), which was promulgated on 6 May 2016 by the SAT, and revised according to the Notice of State Administration of Taxation on Revising Some Normative Documents on Taxation on 15 June 2018, provides that if a domestic enterprise provides cross-border taxable activities such as professional technology services, technology transfer, software service etc., the above mentioned cross-border taxable activities shall be exempted from the VAT.

On 23 March 2016, the MOF and the SAT jointly issued the Circular of Full Implementation of Business Tax to Value-added Tax Reform which confirms that business tax will be completely replaced by the VAT from 1 May 2016.

Pursuant to Notice of the Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation on Adjusting Value-added Tax Rates issued by the MOF and SAT on 4 April 2018 and effective on 1 May 2018, the applicable VAT for VAT-taxable sales activities or imported goods are adjusted respectively from 17% and 11% to 16% and 10%.

Regulations Relating to Foreign Exchange

Foreign Currency Exchange

Pursuant to the Foreign Currency Administration Rules, as amended, and various regulations issued by the SAFE and other relevant PRC government authorities, Renminbi is freely convertible to the extent of current account items, such as trade related receipts and payments, interest and dividends. Capital account items, such as direct equity investments, loans and repatriation of investment, unless expressly exempted by laws and regulations, still require prior approval from SAFE or its provincial branch for conversion of Renminbi into a foreign currency, such as U.S. dollars, and remittance of the foreign currency outside of the PRC. Payments for transactions that take place within the PRC must be made in Renminbi. Foreign currency revenues received by PRC companies may be repatriated into China or retained outside of China in accordance with requirements and terms specified by SAFE.

Dividend Distribution

Wholly foreign-owned enterprises and Sino-foreign equity joint ventures in the PRC may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. Additionally, these foreign-invested enterprises may not pay dividends unless they set aside at least 10 percent of their respective accumulated profits after tax each year, if any, to fund certain reserve funds, until such time as the accumulative amount of such fund reaches 50 percent of the enterprise's registered capital. In addition, these companies also may allocate a portion of their after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to employee welfare and bonus funds at their discretion. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends.

Regulations on loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies

According to the Implementation Rules for the Provisional Regulations on Statistics and Supervision of Foreign Debt promulgated by SAFE on September 24, 1997 and the Interim Provisions on the Management of Foreign Debts promulgated by SAFE, the NDRC and the MOF and effective from March 1, 2003, loans by foreign companies to their subsidiaries in China, which accordingly are foreign-invested enterprises, are considered foreign debt, and such loans must be registered with the local branches of the SAFE. Under the provisions, the total amount of accumulated medium-term and long-term foreign debt and the balance of short-term debt borrowed by a foreign-invested enterprise is limited to the difference between the total investment and the registered capital of the foreign-invested enterprise.

On January 11, 2017, the People's Bank of China promulgated the Circular of the People's Bank of China on Matters relating to the Macro-prudential Management of Comprehensive Cross-border Financing, or PBOC Circular 9, which took effect on the same date. The PBOC Circular 9 established a capital or net assets-based constraint mechanism for cross-border financings. Under such mechanism, a company may carry out cross-border financings in Renminbi or foreign currencies at their own discretion. The total cross-border financings of a company shall be calculated using a risk-weighted approach and shall not exceed an upper limit. The upper limit is calculated as capital or assets multiplied by a cross-border financing leverage ratio and multiplied by a macro-prudential regulation parameter.

In addition, according to PBOC Circular 9, as of the date of the promulgation of PBOC Circular 9, a transition period of one year is set for foreign-invested enterprises and during such transition period, foreign-invested enterprises may apply either the current cross-border financing management mode, namely the mode provided by Implementation Rules for the Provisional Regulations on Statistics and Supervision of Foreign Debt and the Interim Provisions on the Management of Foreign Debts, or the mode in this PBOC Circular 9 at its sole discretion. After the end of the transition period, the cross-border financing management mode for foreign-invested enterprises will be determined by the People's Bank of China and SAFE after assessment based on the overall implementation of this PBOC Circular 9.

According to applicable PRC regulations on foreign-invested enterprises, the foreign exchange capital of foreign-invested enterprises shall be subject to the Discretionary Foreign Exchange Settlement. The term "Discretionary Foreign Exchange Settlement" refers to the foreign exchange capital in the capital account of an foreign-invested enterprise for which the rights and interests of monetary contribution has been confirmed by the local foreign exchange bureau (or the book-entry registration of monetary contribution by the banks) can be settled at the banks based on the actual operational needs of the foreign-invested enterprise. The proportion of Discretionary Foreign Exchange Settlement of the foreign exchange capital of a foreign-invested enterprise is temporarily determined as 100%. The Renminbi converted from the foreign exchange capital will be kept in a designated account and if a foreign-invested enterprise needs to make further payment from such account, it still needs to provide supporting documents and go through the review process with the banks.

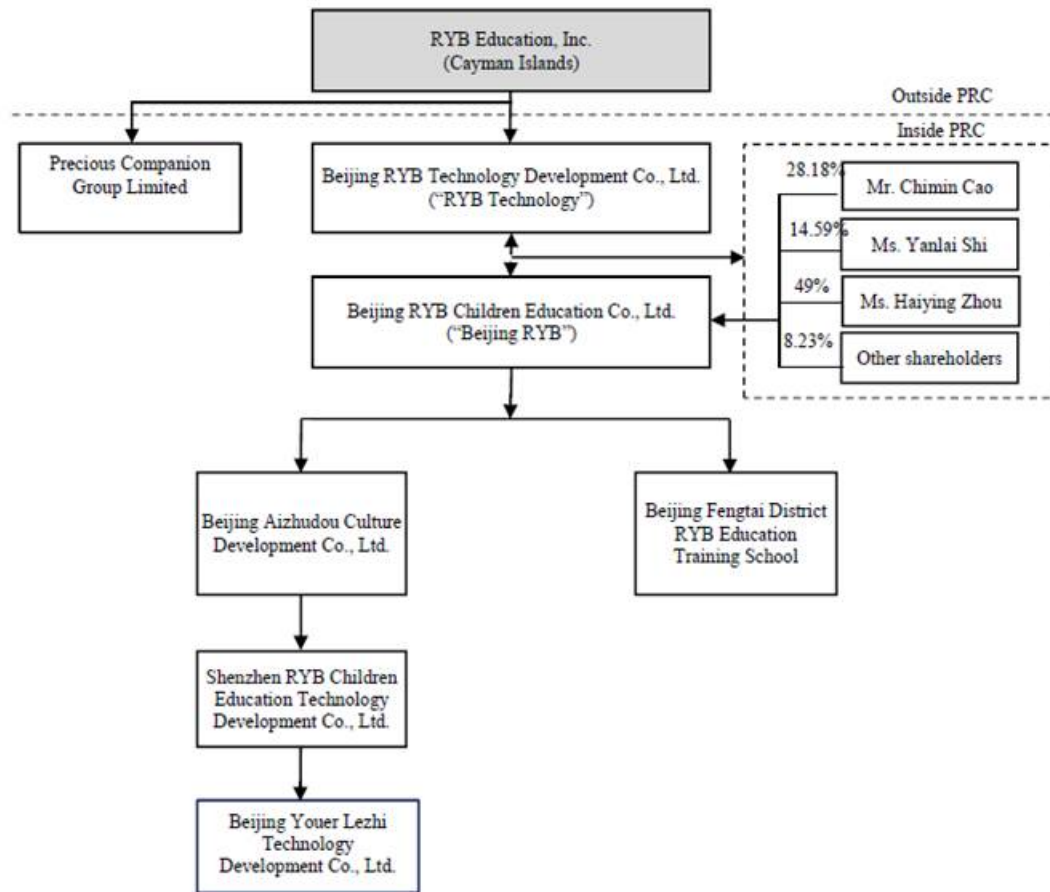
Regulations Relating to Employee Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas Publicly-Listed Company

Pursuant to the Notice on Issues Concerning the Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plan of Overseas Publicly Listed Company, or Circular 7, issued by the SAFE in February 2012, employees, directors, supervisors and other senior management participating in any stock incentive plan of an overseas publicly listed company who are PRC citizens or who are non-PRC citizens residing in China for a continuous period of not less than one year, subject to a few exceptions, are required to register with the SAFE through a domestic qualified agent, which could be a PRC subsidiary of such overseas listed company, and complete certain other procedures. If we fail to complete the SAFE registrations, such failure may subject us to fines and legal sanctions and may also limit our ability to contribute additional capital into our wholly foreign-owned subsidiary in China and limit such subsidiary's ability to distribute dividends to us.

In addition, the State Administration for Taxation has issued certain circulars concerning employee share options or restricted shares. Under these circulars, the employees working in the PRC who exercise share options or are granted restricted shares will be subject to PRC individual income tax. The PRC subsidiaries of such overseas listed company have obligations to file documents related to employee share options or restricted shares with relevant tax authorities and to withhold individual income taxes of those employees who exercise their share options. If the employees fail to pay or the PRC subsidiaries fail to withhold their income taxes according to relevant laws and regulations, the PRC subsidiaries may face sanctions imposed by the tax authorities or other PRC government authorities.

C. Organizational Structure

The following chart illustrates our company's organizational structure, including our significant subsidiaries and consolidated affiliated entities:



————> Equity/Sponsorship interest (100% unless otherwise specified)

← - - -> Contractual arrangements, including the business operation agreement, the exclusive consultation and service agreement, the equity disposal agreement, the equity pledge agreement, the power of attorney and the spousal consent.

(1) Messrs. Chimin Cao and Yanlai Shi are beneficial owners of the shares of RYB Education, Inc. and hold 28.18% and 14.59% equity interests in Beijing RYB, respectively. Messrs. Chimin Cao and Yanlai Shi are also directors of our company.

The following is a summary of the currently effective contractual arrangements by and among RYB Technology, our wholly-owned subsidiary, Beijing RYB, our consolidated affiliated entity, and the shareholders of Beijing RYB. We also consolidate two additional entities that are not material to our overall operation through similar contractual arrangements.

Agreements that provide us with effective control over Beijing RYB

Business Operation Agreement. Pursuant to the amended and restated Business Operation Agreement among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB and the 29 aforementioned shareholders of Beijing RYB, Beijing RYB and those shareholders agree that, without prior written consent of RYB Technology, Beijing RYB will not take any action that may have material adverse effects on its businesses, assets, human resources, rights, obligations, or business operations. Beijing RYB and those shareholders further agree that they will accept and strictly follow RYB Technology's instructions in relation to Beijing RYB's daily operations, financial management, and election of directors appointed by RYB Technology. Those shareholders agree to transfer any dividends or any other income or interests they receive as the shareholders of Beijing RYB immediately and unconditionally to RYB Technology. Unless RYB Technology terminates this agreement in advance, this agreement will remain effective for ten years. Upon request by RYB Technology, parties to this agreement shall extend the term of this agreement prior to its expiration. Beijing RYB and those shareholders have no right to terminate this agreement unilaterally.

Power of Attorney. Each of the 29 aforementioned shareholders of Beijing RYB has signed power of attorney with RYB Technology to irrevocably authorize RYB Technology or any person(s) designated by RYB Technology to act as his or her attorney-in-fact to exercise all of his or her rights as a shareholder of Beijing RYB, including, but not limited to, the right to convene shareholders' meetings, vote and sign any resolution as a shareholder, appoint directors, supervisors and officers, amend articles of association, as well as the right to sell, transfer, pledge and dispose of all or a portion of the shares held by such shareholder. The power of attorney will remain in force for 10 years. Upon request by RYB Technology, parties to this agreement shall extend the term of this agreement prior to its expiration.

Spousal Consent. Spouses of 20 shareholders of Beijing RYB, who collectively holds 98.69% equity interest, have each signed a spousal consent letter. Under the spousal consent letters, each signing spouse acknowledges that the shares of Beijing RYB held by the relevant shareholder of Beijing RYB are the personal assets of such shareholder and not jointly owned by the couple. Each signing spouse also unconditionally and irrevocably gives up his or her rights to such shares and any associated economic rights or interests to which he or she may be entitled pursuant to applicable laws and undertakes not to make any assertion of rights to such shares and the underlying assets. Each signing spouse agrees and undertakes that he or she will not carry out in any circumstances any conducts that are contradictory to the contractual arrangements and this consent letter.

Equity Pledge Agreement. Pursuant to the Equity Pledge Agreement among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB and the 29 aforementioned shareholders of Beijing RYB, those shareholders have pledged 99.88% equity interest in Beijing RYB to RYB Technology to guarantee the performance by Beijing RYB and its shareholders of their obligations under the business operation agreement, the power of attorney, the equity disposal agreement and the exclusive consultation and service agreement. If Beijing RYB or those shareholders breach their contractual obligations under these agreements, RYB Technology, as pledgee, will have the right to dispose of the pledged equity interests in Beijing RYB and will have priority in receiving the proceeds from such disposal. Those shareholders also agree that, during the term of the equity pledge agreement, they will not dispose of the pledged equity interests or create or allow any encumbrance on the pledged equity interests. We have completed registering the equity pledge with the relevant office of Administration for Industry and Commerce in accordance with the PRC Property Rights Law.

Agreement that allows us to receive economic benefits from Beijing RYB

Exclusive Consultation and Service Agreement. Pursuant to the amended and restated Exclusive Consultation and Service Agreement among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB and the 29 aforementioned shareholders of Beijing RYB, RYB Technology or its designated person has the exclusive right to provide Beijing RYB with education-related services and consulting and other services. Without RYB Technology's prior written consent, Beijing RYB may not accept any services subject to this agreement from any third party. RYB Technology has the right to determine the service fee to be charged to Beijing RYB under this agreement by considering, among other things, the complexity of the services, the actual cost that may be incurred for providing such services, as well as the value and comparable price on the market of the service provided. RYB Technology will have the exclusive ownership of all intellectual property rights created as a result of the performance of this agreement. Beijing RYB also granted RYB Technology an irrevocable and exclusive right to purchase part or all of Beijing RYB's assets at the lowest price permitted by the PRC laws. To guarantee Beijing RYB's performance of this agreement, upon request from RYB Technology, Beijing RYB shall pledge or mortgage part or all of its accounts receivable and part or all of its assets to RYB Technology. Unless RYB Technology terminates this agreement in advance, this agreement will remain effective for ten years. Upon request by RYB Technology, parties to this agreement shall extend the term of this agreement prior to its expiration. Other parties to this agreement may not terminate this agreement unilaterally.

Agreement that provides us with the option to purchase the equity interests in Beijing RYB

Equity Disposal Agreement. Pursuant to the amended and restated Equity Disposal Agreement among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB and the 29 aforementioned shareholders of Beijing RYB, those shareholders irrevocably granted RYB Technology or any third party designated by RYB Technology an exclusive option to purchase all or part of their equity interests in Beijing RYB at the lowest price permitted by applicable PRC laws. Those shareholders further undertake that they will neither create any pledge or encumbrance on their equity interests in Beijing RYB, nor transfer, gift or otherwise dispose of their equity interests in Beijing RYB to any person other than RYB Technology or its designated third party. Without RYB Technology or its designated third party's prior written consent, those shareholders agree not to, among other things, amend its articles of association, permit Beijing RYB to enter into transactions which materially and adversely affect Beijing RYB's assets, liabilities, business operations, equity interests and other legal interests, or merge with any other entities or make any investments, or distribute dividends. This agreement will remain effective for ten years. Upon request by RYB Technology, the parties to this agreement shall extend the term of this agreement.

In the opinion of Commerce & Finance Law Offices, our PRC legal counsel:

- the ownership structures of RYB Technology and Beijing RYB are in compliance with PRC laws or regulations currently in effect; and
- the contractual arrangements among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB, and the shareholders of Beijing RYB, governed by PRC law, are valid and binding under PRC law, and do not and will not result in any violation of applicable PRC laws or regulations currently in effect.

However, there are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current and future PRC laws, regulations and rules. Accordingly, the PRC regulatory authorities may in the future take a view that is contrary to or otherwise different from the above opinion of our PRC legal counsel. If the PRC government finds that the agreements that establish the structure for operating our early childhood education business do not comply with PRC government restrictions on foreign investment in education businesses, the operation of kindergartens, we could be subject to severe penalties, including being prohibited from continuing operations. See "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—If the PRC government finds that the agreements that establish the structure for operating certain of our operations in China do not comply with PRC regulations relating to the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations" and "—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could adversely affect us."

D. Property, Plant and Equipment

As of December 31, 2018, we leased office space and facilities for our directly operated teaching facilities in China with an aggregate gross floor area of approximately 369,785 square meters. Our leases have terms of 1 to 20 years. The areas of our leased premises are based on figures specified in the relevant land use right certificates or lease agreements, where available, or our operational records. We lease properties from third parties on an as-is basis. A majority of our directly operated kindergartens are located on leased premises designated for educational use.

ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 20-F. This discussion may contain forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors” or in other parts of this annual report on Form 20-F.

A. Operating Results

Major Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations

Our business and operating results are affected by factors affecting China’s early childhood education industry generally. We have benefited from the rapid economic growth, significant urbanization and higher per capita disposable income of urban households in China, which has allowed many Chinese parents to spend more on their children’s education.

Fluctuations in birth rate of China may have some impact on our student enrollment. A higher birth rate could increase our potential customer base, while declining birth rates could hint at a shrunken potential customer base.

At the same time, our results are subject to changes in the education industry regulatory regimes in China. The PRC government regulates various aspects of our business and operations, including the qualification and licensing requirements for entities that provide education services, standards for the operations of teaching facilities and foreign investments in the education industry.

As with other education service providers, our quarterly business and operating results are affected by seasonality. Due to the winter holidays and summer vacation, we typically have lower net revenues in the first and third calendar quarters.

While our business is influenced by factors affecting the early childhood education in China generally, we believe our results of operations are more directly affected by company-specific factors, including the following major factors.

Size of Our Network and Student Enrollment

Our revenue growth is primarily driven by the expansion of our network in terms of the number of our directly operated facilities, student enrollment at those facilities and the number of franchise facilities. We derive a large portion of our revenues from tuition fees, which are primarily driven by student enrollment at our directly operated kindergartens. With respect to our franchise kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, our revenues from initial franchise fees are mainly affected by the number of new franchisees, while revenues from recurring franchise fees are primarily driven by the total number of franchisees. As our network and student enrollment grow in size, we are also generally able to sell more education-related products through our network. In addition, we believe that our large scale strengthens our brand, which in turn boosts further growth.

Our ability to increase the size of our network and student enrollment depends on factors including our brand recognition, parents’ demand for high-quality early childhood education, our ability to leverage the scalability of our franchise business model and to attract and retain more franchisees, the ability of us and our franchisees to successfully launch new teaching facilities, the quality of our services and products as well as the ability of us and our franchisees to respond to competition and achieve high utilization rates.

We have achieved steady growth in recent years. Our directly operated kindergartens increased from 77 as of December 31, 2016 to 85 as of December 31, 2017, and then increased to 101 as of December 31, 2018. We had 17,900, 21,684 and 23,627 students enrolled at our directly operated kindergartens as of December 31, 2016, 2017, and 2018, respectively. The number of our franchise kindergartens increased from 162 as of December 31, 2016 to 210 as of December 31, 2017, and then increased to 247 as of December 31, 2018. The total number of our directly operated and franchise play-and-learn centers increased from 783 as of December 31, 2016 to 953 as of December 31, 2017, and then increased to 1,102 as of December 31, 2018. We expect the size of our network and our student enrollment to continue to grow.

Ability to Increase Tuition Fees

The level of tuition fees we charge at our directly operated kindergartens affects our profitability. We aim to charge tuition fees commensurate with the quality and level of our education services while considering the general income level of the relevant neighborhood and the popularity of our kindergartens where we have discretion. We seek to gradually increase our tuition fee level without compromising our student enrollment. After years of development, we are generally able to charge higher fees with our mature kindergartens within our network than when they were in their initial ramp-up period. Due to economic disparity across different regions in China, the geographical mix of our directly operated kindergartens can also affect our overall tuition fee level. Our tuition fees cannot exceed the maximum amounts on file with the local governmental pricing authorities.

We may elect to qualify our kindergartens as either for-profit or not-for-profit private schools under the framework of the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education. According to the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education, for-profit private schools have the discretion to determine the amount of their tuition fees without the need for governmental approval while fee levels at not-for-profit private schools will remain subject to approval. Those two types of private schools will also have different tax treatments. Due to uncertainties regarding the local implementation measures of the Amended Law for Promoting Private Education across China, we plan to analyze and determine whether to qualify all or part of our directly operated kindergartens as for-profit kindergartens. Furthermore, as certain of our kindergartens were established in the form of “inclusive kindergartens,” where tuitions are determined by local educational regulators for public interest needs, it is not clear whether such inclusive kindergartens will be eligible for for-profit treatment. See also “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Private Education in the PRC—The Revisions of the Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC.”

Regulatory environment of private education and preschool education in China

We operate in a challenging regulatory environment. Private education in China, particularly the preschool sector, is subject to a set of complex and evolving laws, rules and regulations. We may have to adjust our business operations and acquisition strategies from time to time in order to remain fully compliant with the most current laws and regulations, which could materially affect our operating results. For example, the Reform Opinions stipulates that public companies are not allowed to invest in for-profit kindergartens by way of financing through capital market or acquire assets of for-profit kindergartens through cash payment or share issuance, which could prohibit us from investing in any for-profit kindergartens through financing through capital market or acquiring assets of for-profit kindergartens through cash payments or share issuance. The Reform Opinions also stipulates that social capital is not allowed to control not-for-profit kindergartens or kindergartens that are sponsored by state-owned assets or collectively-owned assets through ways such as mergers and acquisitions, which could restrict us from conducting any acquisitions of not-for-profit kindergartens.

Many of the rules regulating the preschool education industry are issued by the central government in the form of high-level opinion or guidance document. To ensure legal compliance, however, we have to interpret the opinion and guidance documents in the most stringent ways the government authorities may interpret and enforce, which may require us to expend significant resources to adjust our business operations, thus affecting our operating results. For risk relating to the challenging regulatory environment, see “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—New Legislations and changes in the PRC regulatory requirement regarding private education may materially affect our business operations and prospects.”

Moreover, we are exposed to public scrutiny, and our potential customers, usually parents of young children, are particularly sensitive to news relating to the safety and compliance of our kindergartens. If our facilities or operations are perceived by parents as unsafe or in violation of any relevant laws, rules, or regulations, student enrollment is likely to be negatively affected.

Ability to Improve Our Operating Efficiency and Profitability

Our cost of revenues mainly consists of costs and expenses for our directly operated kindergartens. Costs and expenses of a kindergarten is typically affected by its capacity, which is determined by the number of classes that can be feasibly set up on the facility, and the number of students in each class. We normally assign two teachers and one nursery aide to each class, and regardless of its size, a kindergarten is required to have staff in nursery, security, kitchen and general management areas. As such, variable costs such as compensation to teaching staff generally increase with the addition of new classes, and fixed costs such as compensation to all other facility staff, costs and expenses to sustain the running of the facility, rental and related payments and depreciation and amortization remain relatively stable. An increase in the number of new directly operated kindergartens in the overall mix of directly operated kindergartens may place a constraint on our operating efficiency.

Gross margin of our directly operated kindergartens, which represents profit before income tax for kindergarten as all costs and expenses for the running of the kindergartens are charged to our cost of revenues, has a significant impact on our overall profitability. In general, larger kindergartens with more classes operating at higher utilizations and charging premium prices yield higher gross margin.

Scope and Quality of Our Product Offerings and Services

High-quality course offerings and learning experience at our directly operated kindergartens help increase their popularity. The scope and quality of our course offerings and the effectiveness of our franchisees' services also have an impact on the competitiveness of our franchisees' teaching facilities. As a result, high-quality course offerings and franchise support help us to better attract and retain franchisees and the scope of our course offerings determines, in a certain degree, our level of ongoing training fees. Furthermore, we can more effectively recruit and retain other business partners with kindergarten course content that is designed to address their needs. The diversity and quality of our educational merchandise that we sell directly affect the sales volume of these products, which is also a major component of our revenue.

Key Components of Results of Operations

Net Revenues

Our net revenues include tuition fees generated from kindergarten services and play-and-learn center services, franchising fees, sale of educational merchandise, royalty fees and training and other services. We provide private kindergarten services and play-and-learn center services to students and charge tuition fees. We recorded US\$78.3 million, US\$100.7 million and US\$117.1 million in tuition fees from our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Tuition fees are collected in advance and are initially recorded as deferred revenue and recognized ratably over the course of the programs.

We generate franchise fees through the provision of initial setup services as well as ongoing franchisee support services. At the start of each franchise relationship, we charge the franchisee a one-time initial franchise fee, the first-year annual franchise fee and the initial merchandise fee. During the term of the franchise, we charge each franchisee recurring annual franchise fees for the use of our brand and core course materials and one advice session per year. We recorded US\$12.4 million, US\$13.5 million and US\$14.4 million in franchise fees in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

We generate training and other services revenues through provision of services such as training to our franchisees and their teaching staff, as well as other services. We recorded US\$5.2 million, US\$7.7 million and US\$7.2 million from training and other services provided to franchise business in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

We generate royalty fees through course licensing and provision of educational merchandise, kindergarten operational services, training and other advisory services through other business partners to the kindergartens beyond our directly operated and franchised kindergartens. We recorded nil, US\$0.9 million and US\$0.6 million in royalty fees in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

We generate educational merchandise revenue through the sale of educational merchandise, including educational toys, teaching aids, textbooks and other goods, to our franchisees for them to further distribute and also directly to a vast market of families. We recorded US\$12.6 million, US\$17.9 million and US\$17.3 million from the sale of educational merchandise to our franchisees and end-users in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

The following table sets forth the breakdown of our net revenues, both in absolute amount and as a percentage of our total net revenues, for the periods presented.

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2016		2017		2018	
	US\$	%	US\$	%	US\$	%
(in thousands, except for percentages)						
Services:						
Tuition fees from kindergartens and play-and-learn centers	78,268	72.1%	100,745	71.6%	117,080	74.8%
Franchise fees	12,425	11.5%	13,537	9.6%	14,365	9.2%
Training and other services	5,243	4.8%	7,703	5.5%	7,161	4.6%
Royalty fees	—	—	884	0.6%	610	0.4%
	95,936	88.4%	122,869	87.3%	139,216	89.0%
Products:						
Sale of educational merchandise	12,577	11.6%	17,934	12.7%	17,282	11.0%
Total net revenues	108,513	100%	140,803	100%	156,498	100%

Cost of Revenues

Our cost of revenues related to tuition fees from our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers consists primarily of all costs and expenses in the operation of all of our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers. Such costs and expenses primarily include (i) compensation to facility staff, (ii) facility rental cost, (iii) food and supplies cost, (iv) all other costs and expenses incurred to run and maintain our kindergarten and play-and-learn center facilities and (v) depreciation and amortization. Compensation to our facility staff consists of base salaries, performance-based bonuses and share-based and other compensation to them. Facility staff mainly includes principals and other managers of our teaching facilities, teachers, nursery aides and administrative staff. Most of our facility staff are our own employees. We normally assign two teachers and one nursery aide to each kindergarten class. Our food and supplies cost represents the cost of the raw ingredients for the meals and cost of raw materials for the educational products we provide at our directly operated teaching facilities. We expect our facility staff cost and ingredient and raw material cost to be in line with the size of our kindergarten business. We expect the amount of our facility rental cost to continue to increase as we grow. Our depreciation and amortization cost relates to the depreciation charges of the furniture, fixtures and equipment used in rendering teaching services, the leasehold improvement for our teaching facilities, and amortization charges of the acquired intangible assets. As we further expand our directly operated kindergartens network, we expect such cost to increase in absolute amounts.

Our cost of revenues relating to our franchise fees mainly consists of compensation to our franchise service and supervision team members for (i) the signing and onboarding of new franchisees, (ii) the support and services to franchisees for their facility establishment, marketing and operation optimization and (iii) ongoing quality supervision. As we continue to expand our franchise network and employ more staff for our franchise service and supervision team, we expect our franchisee support and service cost to increase in absolute amounts.

Our cost of revenues relating to sale of merchandise consists of the cost of educational toys, teaching aids, textbooks and other goods and our cost of revenues relating to training and other services mainly consists of the costs and expenses incurred for the provision of training and other services for franchisees.

Selling Expenses

Our selling expenses primarily consist of advertising, marketing and brand promotion expenses as well as compensation to our selling personnel. We expect that our selling expenses will continue to increase in absolute amounts as we continue to market our products and services and expand into new geographic regions but will remain relatively stable as a percentage of our net revenues.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses mainly consist of (i) compensation to our management, administrative and R&D personnel, including base salaries, performance-based bonuses and share-based and other compensation, (ii) rental expenses for administrative facilities and (iii) professional service expense. We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in absolute amounts in the foreseeable future as we incur additional costs for becoming and being a public company but will in time decrease as a percentage of our net revenues as we continue to benefit from economies of scale and improve our operating efficiency.

The following table sets forth our operating expenses, both in absolute amount and as a percentage of our net revenues, for the periods presented.

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2016		2017		2018	
	US\$	%	US\$	%	US\$	%
	(in thousands, except for percentages)					
Operating expenses:						
Selling expenses	1,922	1.8%	1,774	1.3%	2,233	1.4%
General and administrative expenses	7,424	6.8%	18,418	13.0%	26,428	16.9%
Total operating expenses	9,346	8.6%	20,192	14.3%	28,661	18.3%

Results of Operations

The following table sets forth a summary of our consolidated results of operations for the periods presented, both in absolute amount and as a percentage of our net revenues for the periods presented. This information should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. The results of operations in any period are not necessarily indicative of our future trends.

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2016		2017		2018	
	US\$	%	US\$	%	US\$	%
(in thousands, except for percentages)						
Net Revenues						
Services						
Tuition fees from kindergartens and play-and-learn centers	78,268	72.1%	100,745	71.6%	117,080	74.8%
Franchise fees	12,425	11.5%	13,537	9.6%	14,365	9.2%
Training and other services	5,243	4.8%	7,703	5.5%	7,161	4.6%
Royalty fees	—	—	884	0.6%	610	0.4%
Products						
Sale of education merchandise	12,577	11.6%	17,934	12.7%	17,282	11.0%
Total net revenues	108,513	100.0%	140,803	100.0%	156,498	100%
Cost of revenues						
Services	85,356	78.6%	101,522	72.1%	121,549	77.6%
Products	6,260	5.8%	9,755	6.9%	9,315	6.0%
Total cost of revenues	91,616	84.4%	111,277	79.0%	130,864	83.6%
Gross profit	16,897	15.6%	29,526	21.0%	25,634	16.4%
Operating expenses						
Selling expenses	1,922	1.8%	1,774	1.3%	2,233	1.4%
General and administrative expenses	7,424	6.8%	18,418	13.0%	26,428	16.9%
Total operating expenses	9,346	8.6%	20,192	14.3%	28,661	18.3%
Operating income (loss)	7,551	7.0%	9,334	6.6%	(3,027)	(1.9)%
Interest income	107	0.1%	563	0.4%	2,147	1.4%
Government subsidy income	573	0.5%	863	0.6%	683	0.4%
(Loss) gain on disposal of subsidiaries	—	—	(168)	(0.1)%	1,234	0.8%
Income before income taxes	8,231	7.6%	10,592	7.5%	1,037	0.7%
Income tax expenses	2,155	2.0%	3,812	2.7%	2,459	1.6%
Income (loss) before loss in equity method investments	6,076	5.6%	6,780	4.8%	(1,422)	(0.9)%
Loss from equity method investments	(189)	(0.2)%	(239)	(0.2)%	(291)	(0.2)%
Net income (loss)	5,887	5.4%	6,541	4.6%	(1,713)	(1.1)%

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, our chief operating decision maker, or CODM, historically reviewed the financial information of the education business carried out by the our group on a consolidated basis. Therefore, we designated only one operating and reportable segment, which is the provision of educational services. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the CODM changed operating segment when making decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance due to business development, and identified three operating segments, namely kindergartens, play-and-learn centers and others.

The following table lists our net revenue and cost of revenues by reportable segment for the periods indicated, and financial data has been retrospectively presented to give effect to the current structure.

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2016	2017 (in thousands of US\$)	2018
Net revenues			
Kindergartens	78,766	105,679	124,175
Play-and-learn centers	25,390	29,871	26,777
Others	4,357	5,253	5,546
Total net revenues	108,513	140,803	156,498
Cost of revenues			
Kindergartens	68,491	88,281	108,140
Play-and-learn centers	17,320	18,129	15,694
Others	5,805	4,867	7,030
Total cost of revenues	91,616	111,277	130,864
Gross profit			
Kindergartens	10,275	17,398	16,035
Play-and-learn centers	8,070	11,742	11,083
Others	(1,448)	386	(1,484)
Total gross profit	16,897	29,526	25,634

Year Ended December 31, 2018 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2017

Net Revenues

Our net revenues increased by 11.1% from US\$140.8 million in 2017 to US\$156.5 million in 2018. This increase was primarily attributable to a US\$16.3 million increase in tuition fees from our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers.

Our directly operated kindergartens increased from 85 in 2017 to 101 in 2018 as we further expanded our network and the student enrollment at our directly operated kindergartens increased from 21,684 as of December 31, 2017 to 23,627 as of December 31, 2018. The increase in our student enrollment was attributable to new facility openings as well as higher utilization rates at existing ones as their operations mature. We also increased the number of our facilities through acquisitions. Tuition levels at our kindergartens remain stable when comparing to 2017.

Our revenues from franchise fees increased by 6.1% from US\$13.5 million in 2017 to US\$14.4 million in 2018. This increase was mainly due to the recognition of initial franchise fee revenue over the service period as the Company adopted Topic 606 “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” (ASC 606) applying the modified retrospective method to franchise contracts starting January 1, 2018. As of December 31, 2018, we had 1,343 franchise teaching facilities, a 16.2% increase from 1,156 as of December 31, 2017. Even though as at the end of 2018, the total number of franchise teaching facilities increased comparing to last year end, the revenue increased from franchise fees was offset by the halt of the kindergarten franchise program and of the play-and-learn franchise expansion during the first half of 2018, as well as lower revenue generated from existing franchisees related to a one-off fee reduction at the beginning of 2018.

Our revenues from the sale of educational merchandise slightly decreased by 3.6% from US\$17.9 million in 2017 to US\$17.3 million in 2018.

Cost of Revenues

Our cost of revenues increased by 17.6% from US\$111.3 million in 2017 to US\$130.9 million in 2018, primarily due to a planned increase in staff compensation at the Company’s directly operated kindergartens and higher operating cost as the Company continued to moderately expand its kindergarten facilities network.

Gross Profit and Gross Margin

As a result of the factors set out above, our gross profit decreased by 13.2% from US\$29.5 million in 2017 to US\$25.6 million in 2018. Gross margin decreased from 21.0% in 2017 to 16.4% in 2018. The decreases in our gross profit and margin were primarily due to the pausing of the kindergarten franchise program, the temporary suspension of the play-and-learn franchise expansion during the first half of 2018, one-off fee reduction at the beginning of 2018 and the planned increase in staff compensation and operating costs at directly operated kindergartens.

Selling Expenses

Our selling expenses increased by 25.9% from US\$1.8 million in 2017 to US\$2.2 million in 2018. This increase was generally in line with the increase of our net revenue. Selling expenses constituted 1.3% and 1.4% of our net revenues in 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Our general and administrative expenses increased by 43.5% from US\$18.4 million in 2017 to US\$26.4 million in 2018. This increase was primarily attributable to higher expenses incurred in staff compensation including share-based compensation expenses and professional service fees.

Operating Income/(loss)

We had US\$9.3 million operating income in 2017 and US\$3.0 million operating loss in 2018, respectively.

Government Subsidies

We recognized US\$0.9 million and US\$0.7 million in government subsidies for 2017 and 2018, respectively. Government subsidies consist mainly of compensation to certain of our directly operated kindergartens, “inclusive kindergartens”, where tuition is determined by local educational authorities. Government subsidies granted to specific kindergartens to subsidize their rental and teacher training costs were recorded to offset the cost of revenues when the conditions were met. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, nil and US\$1.1 million were recognized as reduction of cost of revenues, respectively.

Income Tax Expenses

Our income tax expenses decreased from US\$3.8 million in 2017 to US\$2.5 million in 2018, primarily due to decrease in taxable income.

Net Income/(loss)

As a result of the foregoing, we had net income of US\$6.5 million in 2017 and net loss of US\$1.7 million in 2018, respectively.

Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2016

Net Revenues

Our net revenues increased by 29.8% from US\$108.5 million in 2016 to US\$140.8 million in 2017. This increase was primarily attributable to a US\$22.5 million increase in tuition fees from our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers.

Our directly operated kindergartens increased from 77 in 2016 to 85 in 2017 as we further expanded our network and the student enrollment at our directly operated kindergartens increased from 17,900 as of December 31, 2016 to 21,684 as of December 31, 2017. The increase in our student enrollment was attributable to new facility openings as well as higher utilization rates at existing ones as they mature. Tuition levels at most of our kindergartens increased slightly from 2016 to 2017 as the average selling price increased.

Our revenues from franchise fees increased by 9.0% from US\$12.4 million in 2016 to US\$13.5 million in 2017. This increase was mainly attributable to an increase in the number of our franchise teaching facilities opened in the year, and to a lesser extent, a slight increase in our franchise fee level as the average selling price increased. As of December 31, 2017, we had 1,156 franchise teaching facilities, a 23.6% increase from 935 as of December 31, 2016. In December 2017, to enhance the loyalty of our franchisees and compensate the negative impacts caused by the 2017 Incident on their operation, we agreed to extend all franchise teaching facilities’ contract period by six months without additional fee. This might bring negative impact on our franchise fee revenue for 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our revenues from the sale of educational merchandise increased by 42.6% from US\$12.6 million in 2016 to US\$17.9 million in 2017 mainly as a result of an increase in the amount of merchandise sold through our franchise network.

Cost of Revenues

Our cost of revenues increased by 21.5% from US\$91.6 million in 2016 to US\$111.3 million in 2017, primarily due to an increase in staff compensation at our directly operated kindergartens and play-and-learn centers and, to a lesser extent, an increase in compensation to our franchise service and supervision team members.

Gross Profit and Gross Margin

As a result of the factors set out above, our gross profit increased by 74.7% from US\$16.9 million in 2016 to US\$29.5 million in 2017 as we continued to grow our operation scale. Gross margin increased from 15.6% in 2016 to 21.0% in 2017. The increase in our gross margin was primarily attributable to the increase in tuition fees level and utilization rate of our directly operated kindergartens as well as the increase in accommodation revenue from our training services to our franchisees and their teaching staff.

Selling Expenses

Our selling expenses decreased by 7.7% from US\$1.9 million in 2016 to US\$1.8 million in 2017. This decrease was primarily due to the fact that we did not hold a franchise annual conference in 2017. Selling expenses constituted 1.8% and 1.3% of our net revenues in 2016 and 2017, respectively.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses increased by 148.1% from US\$7.4 million in 2016 to US\$18.4 million in 2017. This increase was primarily attributable to higher expenses incurred in staff compensation and professional service fees.

Operating Income

We had US\$7.6 million and US\$9.3 million operating income in 2016 and 2017, respectively.

Government Subsidies

We recognized US\$0.6 million and US\$0.9 million in government subsidies for 2016 and 2017, respectively. Government subsidies consist mainly of compensation to certain of our directly operated kindergartens, “inclusive kindergartens”, where tuition is determined by local educational authorities.

Income Tax Expenses

Our income tax expenses increased significantly from US\$2.2 million in 2016 to US\$3.8 million in 2017, primarily due to the increase in taxable income.

Net Income

As a result of the foregoing, we had net income of US\$5.9 million and US\$6.5 million in 2016 and 2017, respectively.

Taxation

We generate the majority of our operating income from our PRC operations. Income tax liability is calculated based on a separate return basis as if we had filed separate tax returns for all the periods presented.

The Cayman Islands

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. In addition, the Cayman Islands does not impose withholding tax on dividend payments. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or after execution, brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands.

Hong Kong

Under the current Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance, our Hong Kong subsidiary is subject to a 8.25% profit tax rate on assessable profits on the first Hong Kong Dollars (“HK\$”) 2 million and 16.5% on any assessable profits in excess of HK\$2 million starting from April 1, 2018. Under the Hong Kong tax laws, we are exempted from the Hong Kong income tax on our foreign-derived income. In addition, payments of dividends from our Hong Kong subsidiary to us are not subject to any Hong Kong withholding tax.

PRC

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, or EIT Law, our PRC subsidiaries and consolidated affiliated entities are subject to enterprise income tax at a statutory rate of 25%. In accordance with the EIT Law, dividends, which arise from profits of foreign invested enterprises, or FIEs, earned after January 1, 2008, are subject to a 10% withholding income tax. In addition, under tax treaty between the PRC and Hong Kong, if the foreign investor is incorporated in Hong Kong and qualifies as the beneficial owner, the applicable withholding tax rate is reduced to 5%, if the investor holds at least 25% in the FIE, or 10%, if the investor holds less than 25% in the FIE. Under Circular 36, our PRC subsidiaries and consolidated affiliated entities are subject to value added tax, or VAT, at a rate of 6% to 17% on proceeds received from customers, and are entitled to a refund for VAT already paid or borne on the goods purchased by it and utilized in the production of goods or provisions of services that have generated the gross sales proceeds.

Critical Accounting Policies

We prepare our financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the balance sheet dates and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. We continually evaluate these judgments and estimates based on our own historical experience, knowledge and assessment of current business and other conditions, our expectations regarding the future based on available information and assumptions that we believe to be reasonable, which together form our basis for making judgments about matters that are not readily apparent from other sources. Since the use of estimates is an integral component of the financial reporting process, our actual results could differ from those estimates. Some of our accounting policies require a higher degree of judgment than others in their application.

The selection of critical accounting policies, the judgments and other uncertainties affecting application of those policies and the sensitivity of reported results to changes in conditions and assumptions are factors that should be considered when reviewing our financial statements. We believe the following accounting policies involve the most significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements. You should read the following description of critical accounting policies, judgments and estimates in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and other disclosures included in this annual report.

Revenue Recognition

Under FASB Revenue Recognition (Topic 605), we recognize revenues when the following four revenue recognition criteria are met: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) the service has been performed and received by the customer, (iii) the amount of fees from the customer is fixed or determinable, and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

On January 1, 2018, we adopted Topic 606 applying the modified retrospective method to all contracts that were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Results for period beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the prior period. Revenues are recognized when control of the promised goods or services are transferred to the customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services.

[Table of Contents](#)

We follow five steps for our revenue recognition under Topic 606: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) we satisfies a performance obligation.

We provide private kindergarten services and play-and-learn centers services to students. Tuition fees are collected in advance and are initially recorded as deferred revenue.

Kindergarten services are by ourselves, a series of classes which are highly interdependent and interrelated in the context of the contract and each class is not distinct and are not sold standalone. Therefore, kindergarten services are accounted for as a single performance obligation.

Play-and-learn centers services provide a different series of classes which are highly interdependent and interrelated in the context of the contract and each class is not distinct and are not sold standalone. Therefore, play-and-learn centers services are accounted for as a single performance obligation.

The transaction prices for kindergarten services and play-and-learn services are determined by the contract amount net of any refund liabilities estimated by us. For the kindergarten program, the students can claim certain amount of the tuition refund if more than a certain number of classes are missed. For the play-and-learn program, students are entitled to refund for unused portion of the prepaid course fees. The refund amount calculation is subject to fines and penalty.

Revenues for the kindergarten services are recognized on a straight line basis over the service period from the registration day to the day on which the service period ends. Revenues for the play-and-learn centers services are recognized ratably over the course of the programs.

We generate revenues by franchising kindergartens and play-and-learn centers under the brand name of RYB. We collect from franchisees the initial franchising fees and annual franchise fee. As the initial franchising service and annual franchising service are distinct from each other, we identifies two performance obligations accordingly. The computed transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation based on a relative stand-alone selling price.

Initial franchising fees represent provision of initial setup services which are typically received upfront and recorded as prepayments from customers. The set-up period begins with the site decoration or training services, whichever is earlier, to the time point when kindergartens or play-and-learn commence operations, which is approximately 7 or 8 months. Initial franchising fees are recognized over time throughout the set-up period.

Annual franchise fees represent continuing supporting services provided by us to the franchised kindergartens or play-and-learn centers, including marketing and advertising services. The related annual franchise fees are received upfront and recorded as deferred revenue. Annual franchise fees are recognized over time throughout the contract terms.

Our educational merchandise consists of educational toys, teaching aids, textbooks and other goods. We consider both franchisees and end-users are our customers. Prepayments for sales of educational merchandise is recognized as prepayments from customers and is generally recognized as revenue when control of promised goods is transferred to the customers. Sales of educational merchandise is accounted for as a single performance obligation, and recognize at the point of time when the control of promised goods is transferred to the customers.

We provide training services to the franchisees and the teaching staff of the franchised kindergartens and play-and-learn centers. We identified the training services as a single performance obligation, and given the trainings are usually performed during a short period of time, revenues are recognized at the point of time when training services are delivered.

We commenced to sell educational merchandise and provide kindergarten solutions through our other business partners in second half year of 2016. Each of our business partner is entitled to exclusive regional right to sell the Group's certain educational merchandise to the kindergartners outside our self-operated or franchised kindergartens within a fixed contractual period. The royalty fees are received upfront and recorded as deferred revenue. We identified the royalty fees as a single performance obligation, and revenues are recognized over time throughout the contract terms.

Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities

Our consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of RYB Education, Inc., its subsidiaries, its VIEs and the VIEs' subsidiaries and kindergartens. All profits, transactions and balances among RYB Education, Inc., its subsidiaries, its VIEs and the VIEs' subsidiaries and kindergartens have been eliminated upon consolidation.

PRC laws and regulations restrict foreign ownership and investment in the education industry at the kindergarten level. As RYB Technology, Qiyuan Education Technology (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. ("TJ Qiyuan") and Beijing Beilin International Education Co., Ltd. ("BJ Beilin") are deemed foreign legal persons under PRC laws, our subsidiaries are not eligible to engage in the provision of kindergarten services. Due to these restrictions, we conduct our kindergarten service business in China primarily through contractual arrangements among (1) RYB Technology, TJ Qiyuan and BJ Beilin, our wholly owned PRC subsidiaries, (2) Beijing RYB, Beiyao Technology Development Co., Ltd. ("Beiyao"), and Beijing Haidian District Bozhi Training School ("Bozhi"), our VIEs, and (3) shareholders of Beijing RYB, Beiyao and Bozhi.

As a result of these contractual arrangements, we believe we are entitled to direct the activities that most significantly affect the economic performance of Beijing RYB, Beiyao and Bozhi, and receive the economic benefits of Beijing RYB, Beiyao and Bozhi. In making the conclusion that we are the primary beneficiaries of Beijing RYB, Beiyao and Bozhi, we believe our rights under the terms of the equity disposal agreement and exclusive option agreement have provided us with a substantive kick out right. More specifically, we believe the terms of the equity disposal agreement and exclusive option agreement are valid, binding and enforceable under PRC laws and regulations currently in effect. We also believe that the minimum amount of consideration permitted by the applicable PRC law to exercise the option has not represented a financial barrier or disincentive for us to currently exercise our rights under the equity disposal agreement and exclusive option agreement. In addition, our rights under the business operation agreement and powers of attorney have reinforced our abilities to direct the activities most significantly impacting Beijing RYB, Beiyao and Bozhi's economic performance. We also believe that this ability to exercise control ensures that Beijing RYB, Beiyao and Bozhi would continue to execute and renew service agreements and pay service fees to us. By charging service fees, and by ensuring that service agreements are executed and renewed indefinitely, we have the rights to receive substantially all of the economic benefits from Beijing RYB, Beiyao and Bozhi. Accordingly, as the primary beneficiaries of Beijing RYB, Beiyao and Bozhi and in accordance with U.S. GAAP, we consolidate its financial results and assets and liabilities in our consolidated financial statements.

As advised by our PRC legal counsel, our corporate structure in China complies with all existing PRC laws and regulations. However, our PRC legal counsel has also advised us that as there are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of PRC laws and regulations, and we cannot assure you that the PRC government would agree that our corporate structure or any of the above contractual arrangements comply with current or future PRC laws or regulations. PRC laws and regulations governing the validity of these contractual arrangements are uncertain and the relevant government authorities may have broad discretion in interpreting these laws and regulations.

Business Combinations

Business combinations are recorded using the acquisition method of accounting. The purchase price of the acquisition is allocated to the tangible assets, liabilities, identifiable intangible assets acquired and non-controlling interest, if any, based on their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of the purchase price over those fair values is recorded as goodwill. Acquisition-related expenses and restructuring costs are expensed as incurred.

Income Taxes

Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant tax authorities. Deferred income taxes are recognized when temporary differences exist between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. Net operating loss carry forwards and credits are applied using enacted statutory tax rates applicable to future years. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more-likely-than-not that a portion of or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The impact of an uncertain income tax position is recognized at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant tax authority. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. Interest and penalties on income taxes will be classified as a component of the provisions for income taxes.

Fair Value of Options

The fair value of the options granted is estimated on the dates of grant using the binomial option pricing model with the following assumptions used.

	Grant date		
	June 22, 2017	July 1, 2017	April 2, 2018
Risk-free interest rate ⁽¹⁾	2.15%	2.31%	2.73%
Expected volatility ⁽²⁾	40%	40%	38%
Expected dividend yield ⁽³⁾	0%	0%	0%
Expected multiples ⁽⁴⁾	2.8/2.2	2.8/2.2	2.2
Fair value of underlying ordinary share ⁽⁵⁾	11.67	11.67	17.40

(1) We estimate risk-free interest rate based on the daily treasury long term rate of U.S. Department of the Treasury with a maturity period close to the expected term of the options before September 27, 2017, and based on the historical volatility of the Company's share price since September 27, 2017.

(2) We estimated expected volatility based on the annualized standard deviation of the daily return embedded in historical share prices of comparable companies with a time horizon close to the expected expiry of the term of the options.

(3) We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate any dividend payments on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future.

(4) The exercise multiple is estimated as the ratio of fair value of underlying shares over the exercise price as at the time the option is exercised, based on a consideration of research study regarding exercise pattern based on historical statistical data.

(5) The estimated fair value of the ordinary shares underlying the options as of the grant dates was mainly determined based on a retrospective valuation with the assistance of a third-party appraiser before September 27, 2017, and based on the Company's share price since September 27, 2017.

Share-based Compensation

Share-based compensation with employees is measured based on the grant date fair value of the equity instrument. Share-based compensation expenses, net of forfeiture, are recognized over the requisite service period based on the graded vesting attribution method with corresponding impact reflected in additional paid-in capital. When no future services are required to be performed by grantees in exchange for an award of equity instruments, the cost of the award is expensed on the grant date.

We adopted the 2009 and 2017 Share Incentive Plans for the grant of share options to employees, directors and non-employees to provide incentive for their services. The maximum number of ordinary shares that may be issued pursuant to compensatory awards granted to the employees and non-employees under the 2009 and 2017 Share Incentive Plans should not exceed 5,801,313 ordinary shares of par value US\$0.001 per share as of March 31, 2019.

For share options granted before our initial public offering, we used the binomial option pricing model determine the estimated fair value. The volatility assumption was estimated based on the annualized standard deviation of the daily return embedded in historical share prices of comparable companies with a time horizon close to the expected expiry of the term of the options before our initial public offering, and based on the historical volatility of the our share price our initial public offering.

For non-vested shares granted after our initial public offering, the fair value of our non-vested shares on the grant date is determined by the closing quoted market price.

Impairment Assessment on Long-Lived Assets and Goodwill

Long-lived assets, including acquired intangible assets, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. When these events occurs, we measure impairment by comparing the carrying amount of long-lived asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected undiscounted cash flow is less than the carrying amount of the assets, we would recognize an impairment loss based on the fair value of the assets. Fair value is estimated based on various valuation techniques, including the discounted value of estimated future cash flows. The evaluation of asset impairment requires us to make assumptions about future cash flows over the life of the asset being evaluated. These assumptions require significant judgment and actual results may differ from assumed and estimated amounts. No impairment charge was recognized for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

Goodwill is recognized for the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired. Several factors give rise to goodwill in our acquisitions, such as the expected benefit from synergies of the combination and the existing workforce of the acquired business. Goodwill is reviewed at least annually for impairment. In our evaluation of goodwill impairment, the guidance permits us to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is “more likely than not” that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. Absent any impairment indicators, we proceed to a two-step process to test goodwill for impairment, including comparing the fair value the reporting unit to its carrying value (including attributable goodwill). Fair value for our reporting units is determined using an income or market approach incorporating market participant considerations and management’s assumptions on revenue growth rates, operating margins, discount rates and expected capital expenditures. Fair value determinations may include both internal and third-party valuations. Unless circumstances otherwise dictate, we perform our annual impairment testing on the last day of each fiscal year. No impairment charge was recognized for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

Depreciation and Amortization

The costs of property and equipment and acquired finite-lived intangible assets are charged ratably as depreciation and amortization expenses, respectively, over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets using the straight-line method. We periodically review changes in technology and industry conditions, asset retirement activity and residual values to determine adjustments to estimated remaining useful lives and depreciation and amortization rates. Actual economic lives may differ from estimated useful lives. Periodic reviews could result in a change in estimated useful lives and therefore depreciation and amortization expenses in future periods.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements Adopted

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” as modified by subsequently issued ASUs 2015-14, 2016-08, 2016-10, 2016-12 and 2016-20 (collectively ASU 2014-09). ASU 2014-09 superseded existing revenue recognition standards with a single model unless those contracts are within the scope of other standards (e.g., an insurance entity’s insurance contracts). The revenue recognition principle in ASU 2014-09 is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. We adopted Topic 606 on January 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective transition method. We recognized the cumulative effect of applying the new revenue standard as an adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated deficit at the beginning of 2018. The comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the period presented. See Note 2 - Revenue recognition, for additional accounting policy and transition disclosures.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01 Financial Instruments— Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities. The ASU requires equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method of accounting or those that result in consolidation of the investee) to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income. The ASU also requires an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value in accordance with the fair value option for financial instruments.

ASU 2016-01 was further amended in February 2018 by ASU 2018-03, “Technical Corrections and Improvements to Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities”. This update was issued to clarify certain narrow aspects of guidance concerning the recognition of financial assets and liabilities established in ASU 2016-01. This includes an amendment to clarify that an entity measuring an equity security using the measurement alternative may change its measurement approach to a fair valuation method in accordance with Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement, through an irrevocable election that would apply to that security and all identical or similar investments of the same issued. ASU 2016-01 and ASU 2018-03 are effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Adoption of the amendment must be applied by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption, except for amendments related to equity instruments that do not have readily determinable fair values which should be applied prospectively. For investment in equity security without readily determinable fair value, we elect to use the measurement alternative defined as cost, less impairment, adjusted by observable price change. We have adopted the new standard as of January 1, 2018 and the adoption had no significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01 Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Determination of Business. This ASU requires that when substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired (or dispose of) is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or a group of similar identifiable assets, the set is not a business. This screen reduces the number of transactions that need to be further evaluated. If the screen is not met, the amendments in this ASU on update (1) required that to be considered a business, a set must include, at a minimum, an input and a substantive process that together significantly contribute to the ability to create output and (2) remove the evaluation of whether a market participant could replace missing elements. Public business entities should apply the amendments in this ASU to annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim period within those periods. Early adoption of the amendments in this ASU is allowed. The amendments in this ASU should be applied prospectively on or after the effective date. No disclosure are required at transition. We have adopted the new standard as of January 1, 2018 and the adoption had no significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, which intended to reduce cost and complexity and to improve financial reporting for nonemployee share-based payments. The ASU expands the scope of Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation (which currently only includes share-based payments to employees) to include share-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods or services. Consequently, the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees and employees will be substantially aligned. The ASU supersedes Subtopic 505-50, Equity—Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees. The amendments in this ASU are effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than a company’s adoption date of Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. We have early adopted ASU 2018-07 in fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 and the adoption had no significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The guidance supersedes existing guidance on accounting for leases with the main difference being that operating leases are to be recorded in the statement of financial position as right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, initially measured at the present value of the lease payments. For operating leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election not to recognize lease assets and liabilities. For public companies, the guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early application of the guidance is permitted. In July 2018, ASU 2016-02 was updated with ASU No. 2018-11, Targeted Improvements to ASC 842, which provides entities with relief from the costs of implementing certain aspects of the new leasing standard. Specifically, under the amendments in ASU 2018-11, (1) entities may elect not to recast the comparative periods presented when transitioning to ASC 842 and (2) lessors may elect not to separate lease and nonlease components when certain conditions are met. Before ASU 2018-11 was issued, transition to the new lease standard required application of the new guidance at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. We have evaluated the effect of the adoption of this ASU and expects the adoption will result in an increase in the assets and liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet for the operating leases and will have insignificant impact on our consolidated statements of operations or cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04: Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. To simplify the subsequent measurement of goodwill, the Board eliminated Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Under the amendments in this Update, an entity should perform its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit’s fair value; however, the loss recognized should not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. An entity should apply the amendments in this Update on a prospective basis. An entity is required to disclose the nature of and reason for the change in accounting principle upon transition. A public business entity should adopt the amendments in this Update for its annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. We are in the process of assessing the impact on our consolidated financial statements from the adoption of the new guidance.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement to ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (“ASC 820”). ASU 2018-13 modifies the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements by removing, modifying, and/or adding certain disclosures. ASU 2018-13 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. An entity is permitted to early adopt by modifying existing disclosures and delay adoption of the additional disclosures until the effective date. We are in the process of assessing the impact on our consolidated financial statements from the adoption of the new guidance.

In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-17, Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to the Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities. ASU 2018-17 changes how entities evaluate decision-making fees under the variable interest entity guidance. To determine whether decision-making fees represent a variable interest, an entity considers indirect interests held through related parties under common control on a proportional basis, rather than in their entirety. This guidance will be adopted using a retrospective approach and is effective for the Company on January 1, 2020. We are in the process of assessing the impact on our consolidated financial statements from the adoption of the new guidance.

B. Liquidity and Capital Resources

The following table sets forth the movements of our cash and cash equivalents for the periods presented:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2016	2017 (in thousands of US\$)	2018
Summary Consolidated Cash Flow:			
Net cash generated from operating activities	35,053	25,099	828
Net cash used in investing activities	(12,122)	(8,655)	(51,735)
Net cash generated from/(used in) financing activities	1,422	92,496	(756)
Exchange rate effect on cash and cash equivalents	(2,690)	3,666	(2,741)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	21,663	112,606	(54,404)
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	24,965	46,628	159,234
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	46,628	159,234	104,830

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through cash generated by operating activities and historical equity financing activities. As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, our cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash were US\$46.6 million, US\$159.2 million and US\$104.8 million, respectively. Our cash and cash equivalents primarily consist of cash at banks and on hand. Restricted cash represents Renminbi deposits in restricted bank accounts for operating kindergartens required by certain local regulations. The deposits in restricted bank accounts cannot be withdrawn until these kindergartens are closed. As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 restricted cash were approximately US\$0.4 million, US\$0.5 million and US\$0.7 million, respectively. Approximately 91.3% of our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2018 were held in China. Approximately 40.1% of our cash and cash equivalents were held by our consolidated affiliated entities and denominated in Renminbi.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents and our anticipated cash flow from operations are sufficient to fund our operating activities, capital expenditures, acquisitions with business operation and other obligations for at least the next 12 months. However, we may decide to enhance our liquidity position or increase our cash reserve for future expansions and acquisitions through additional financing activities. The issuance and sale of additional equity would result in further dilution to our shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed obligations and could result in operating covenants that may restrict our operations and ability to make distributions. However, financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

Although we consolidate the results of our consolidated variable interest entity and its subsidiaries, we only have access to the assets or earnings of our consolidated variable interest entity and its subsidiaries through our contractual arrangements with VIE. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure.” For restrictions and limitations on liquidity and capital resources as a result of our corporate structure, see “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—B. Liquidity and Capital Resources—Holding Company Structure.”

In utilizing the proceeds we received from our initial public offering and the other cash that we hold offshore, we may make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiaries, establish new PRC operating entities, make loans to our PRC operating entities, or acquire offshore entities with business operations in China in offshore transactions. Most of these uses are subject to PRC regulations and approvals.

Operating Activities

Net cash generated from operating activities in the year ended December 31, 2018 was US\$0.8 million. The difference between our net loss of US\$1.7 million and the net cash used in operating activities was due to (i) an adjustment to add back US\$13.9 million in non-cash and non-operating items, which mainly consist of US\$7.5 million from depreciation and US\$6.7 million from share-based compensation, (ii) a decrease of cash as result of increase in working capital. In 2018, our prepayment from customers decreased for US\$12.9 million and deferred tax assets increased for US\$4.6 million, and this effect was partially offset by an increase of US\$5.3 million in accrued expense and other liabilities and an increase of US\$1.7 million in income tax payable. We lease property and own furniture, fixtures, equipment and leasehold improvement for the operation of kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, and they are depreciated over their estimated useful life. Prepayment from customers decreased as we suspended new franchise applications and made some one-time refunds to certain franchisees during the year of 2018. Accrued expenses and other current liabilities increased mainly because of the increase in salary and welfare payable that accompanied the increase in the number of employees. Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant tax authorities. It increased in 2018 due to the increase in our taxable income in the fourth quarter of 2018. Several of our subsidiaries and directly operated kindergartens recorded loss in 2018, which contributed to the increase in our deferred tax assets.

Net cash generated from operating activities in the year ended December 31, 2017 was US\$25.1 million. The difference between our net income of US\$6.5 million and the net cash generated from operating activities was due to (i) an adjustment of US\$10.5 million in non-cash items, which mainly consist of US\$6.1 million from depreciation and US\$4.0 million from share-based compensation, (ii) an increase of US\$10.9 million in accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and (iii) an increase of US\$4.1 million in income tax payable, while partially offset by an increase of US\$4.8 million in deferred tax assets. We lease property and own furniture, fixtures, equipment and leasehold improvement for the operation of kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, and they are depreciated over their estimated useful life. Accrued expenses and other current liabilities increased mainly because of the increase in salary and welfare payable that accompanies an increase in employees. Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant tax authorities. It increased in 2017 due to the increase in our taxable income. Several of our subsidiaries and directly operated kindergartens recorded loss in 2017, which caused our deferred tax assets to increase. We expect these deferred tax assets can be utilized with our profit in near future. In 2017, we refunded US\$7.3 million to a number of franchisees as they determined to terminate the franchise agreements with us and cancelled their plans to open kindergartens and play-and-learn centers under RYB brand, as a result of negative publicity and deteriorating brand recognition following the 2017 Incident.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net cash generated from operating activities in the year ended December 31, 2016 was US\$35.1 million. The difference between our net income of US\$5.9 million and the net cash generated from operating activities was due to (i) an adjustment of US\$5.1 million in non-cash items, which mainly consist of depreciation and amortization, (ii) an increase of US\$10.2 million in accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and (iii) an increase of US\$8.3 million in deferred revenue. We lease property and own furniture, fixtures, equipment and leasehold improvement for the operation of kindergartens and play-and-learn centers, and they are depreciated across their estimated useful life. Accrued expenses and other current liabilities increased mainly because of the increase in salary and welfare payable that accompanies an increase in employees. The deferred revenue mainly consists of the upfront tuition fee payments from our students. It increased in 2016 due to the growth of our directly operated kindergartens.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was US\$51.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily due to US\$39.8 million used in acquisition related payments and US\$11.5 million used in purchase of property, plant and equipment and spending on leasehold improvement to support our expansion of directly operated kindergartens.

Net cash used in investing activities was US\$8.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2017, primarily due to a US\$11.9 million used in purchase of property, plant and equipment and spending on leasehold improvement to support our expansion of directly operated kindergartens.

Net cash used in investing activities was US\$12.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to a US\$11.3 million used in purchase of property, plant and equipment and spending on leasehold improvement to support our expansion of directly operated kindergartens.

Financing Activities

Net cash used in financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2018 was US\$0.8 million, which was primarily attributable to payment of initial public offering expenses of US\$1.4 million, partially offset by capital contribution from minority shareholders of US\$0.8 million.

Net cash generated from financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2017 was US\$92.5 million, primarily generated from US\$94.6 million of proceeds from issuing ordinary shares, partially offset by payment of initial public offering costs in an amount of US\$3.1 million.

Net cash generated from financing activities in the year ended December 31, 2016 was US\$1.4 million in the form of capital injection from minority shareholders.

Capital Expenditures

Our capital expenditures are incurred mainly for new teaching facility establishment and existing facility renovations. We made capital expenditures of US\$11.2 million, US\$14.7 million and US\$16.3 million in 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. The increases of capital expenditures was mainly due to the opening of new directly operated kindergartens.

We will continue to make capital expenditures to support the expected growth of our business.

Holding Company Structure

RYB Education, Inc. is a holding company with no material operations of its own. We conduct our operations primarily through our subsidiary, our consolidated variable interest entity and its subsidiaries in China. As a result, RYB Education, Inc.'s ability to pay dividends depends upon dividends paid by our PRC subsidiary. In addition, our wholly foreign-owned subsidiary in China is permitted to pay dividends to us only out of its retained earnings, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. Under PRC law, each of our subsidiary and our consolidated variable interest entity in China is required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profits each year, if any, to fund certain statutory reserve funds until such reserve funds reach 50% of their registered capital. In addition, our wholly foreign-owned subsidiary in China may allocate a portion of its after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to enterprise expansion funds and staff bonus and welfare funds at its discretion, and our consolidated variable interest entity may allocate a portion of its after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to a surplus fund at its discretion. The statutory reserve funds and the discretionary funds are not distributable as cash dividends. Remittance of dividends by a wholly foreign-owned company out of China is subject to examination by the banks designated by SAFE. Our PRC subsidiary has not paid dividends and will not be able to pay dividends until they generate accumulated profits and meet the requirements for statutory reserve funds.

C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, Etc.

See "Item 4. Information On the Company—B. Business Overview—Intellectual Property."

D. Trend Information

Other than as disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, we are not aware of any trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events since January 1, 2018 that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our net revenues, income, profitability, liquidity or capital resources, or that caused the disclosed financial information to be not necessarily indicative of future operating results or financial conditions.

E. Off-balance Sheet Arrangements

We have not entered into any financial guarantees or other commitments to guarantee the payment obligations of any third parties. In addition, we have not entered into any derivative contracts that are indexed to our shares and classified as shareholder's equity or that are not reflected in our consolidated financial statements. Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity. We do not have any variable interest in any unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit support to us or engages in leasing, hedging or product development services with us.

F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018:

	Total	Payment Due by Period			
		Less than 1 year	1-3 years (in thousands of US\$)	3-4 years	More than 4 years
Operating Lease Obligations	132,597	16,607	28,230	12,002	75,758
Purchase Obligations	2,478	644	1,052	277	505
Total	135,075	17,251	29,282	12,279	76,263

Our operating lease obligations relate to our leases of office premises. We lease our office premises under non-cancelable operating lease arrangements. Rental expenses under operating leases for 2016, 2017 and 2018 were US\$10.6 million, US\$11.8 million and US\$16.2 million, respectively. Purchase obligations relate to future minimum purchase obligations under the non-cancelable purchase agreements related to curriculum collaboration with international institutions.

Other than those shown above, we did not have any significant capital and other commitments, long-term obligations, or guarantees as of December 31, 2018.

G. Safe Harbor

See “Forward-Looking Statements” on page 1 of this annual report.

ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES

A. Directors and Senior Management

The following table sets forth information regarding our directors and executive officers as of March 31, 2019.

<u>Directors and Executive Officers</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position/Title</u>
Chimin Cao	55	Co-founder, Executive Director and Chairman of the Board
Yanlai Shi	48	Co-founder, Executive Director and Chief Executive Officer
Liang Meng	46	Director
Joel A. Getz	54	Independent Director
Dennis Demiao Zhu	55	Independent Director
Zhengong Chang	68	Independent Director
Ping Wei	47	Chief Financial Officer

Mr. Chimin Cao is our co-founder and has served as chairman of the board since our inception. Mr. Cao has a wealth of experience in the early childhood education industry. Together with Ms. Yanlai Shi, Mr. Cao established our first play-and-learn center in 1998 and then incorporated Beijing RYB to expand our operations in July 2001. Prior to that, Mr. Cao founded Beijing Dongrun Fandoule Kepu Entertainment Co. Ltd. in 1996 as the first franchise to introduce Fun Dazzle indoor playgrounds to Beijing. Mr. Chimin Cao received his joint master’s degree of management from the Australian National University and Tsinghua University in 2007.

Ms. Yanlai Shi is our co-founder and has served as director and chief executive officer since our inception. Ms. Shi is a pioneer of the early childhood education industry in China. Ms. Shi also holds various positions, including a member of National Committee of the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference of Fengtai District, Beijing, and a representative of the 11th National Congress of Chinese Women. Ms. Shi has received many honors in the business world as well. To name a few, she was awarded “Leader of Education Industry” in 2016 and “The Most Influential Business Women in China” in 2014. Ms. Shi received her bachelor’s degree in law from Peking University and joint master’s degree in management from the Australian National University and Tsinghua University.

Mr. Liang Meng has served as our director since November 2015. In addition to his role in our company, Mr. Meng is also the founding managing partner of Ascendent Capital Partners, a China-based private equity firm. Prior to Ascendent, Mr. Meng was a managing director of D. E. Shaw & Co., where he was the leader of the firm’s Asian investment office. He also founded and was CEO of D. E. Shaw & Co. private equity business in Greater China. Previously, Mr. Meng was a managing director of JP Morgan Securities (Asia Pacific) Limited and co-head of China. In addition to his roles in business world, Mr. Meng is currently a Donaldson Fellow of Yale School of Management and the co-chairman of the school’s Greater China Advisory Board. He is also an Advisory Board member of the Harvard Kennedy School Mossavar-Rahmani Center, and a founding council member of the Future Forum, a non-profit platform for the promotion of science in China. Mr. Liang Meng earned his M.B.A. from the Yale School of Management.

Mr. Joel A. Getz started to serve as our director in September 2017. Mr. Getz is now the senior associate dean for Development and Alumni Relations at the Yale School of Management. In addition to that, Mr. Getz serves as secretary and independent director of Stephan Co., a publicly traded manufacturer and distributor of hair care, skincare and personal care items in the U.S. Prior to that, Mr. Getz held senior development roles at several non-profit organizations. From 1990 to 1997, Mr. Getz was the president and co-founder of Rim Pacific, a manufacturing and distribution firm focusing on art reproductions. Mr. Getz received his B.A. in 1986 from Harvard University.

Mr. Dennis Demiao Zhu started to serve as our director in September 2017. Mr. Zhu worked at Oaktree Capital (Hong Kong) Limited from 2005 to 2011, serving as its managing director first and later as a senior advisor. Prior to joining Oaktree, Mr. Zhu was managing director, chairman of Greater China Operating Committee and member of Asia Pacific Executive Committee at JPMorgan Chase. Between 1994 and 1999, Mr. Zhu worked at Credit Suisse First Boston in the Equity Capital Markets and Investment Banking departments as Head of China Businesses. From 1992 to 1994, Mr. Zhu worked at FMC Corporation's Investment Analysis Department and was based in Chicago. Mr. Zhang received his M.B.A. degree from the University of Chicago Booth School of Business in 1993 and is currently the co-chairman of Asia Regional Cabinet of the Global Advisory Board of the University of Chicago Booth School of Business.

Mr. Zhengong Chang started to serve as our director in September 2017. Mr. Chang is now the president of Beijing FYJS Investment Inc. Between April 2013 and April 2014, Mr. Chang served as a consultant to Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd, and he was an independent director of the board of BOYA Software Group between April 2011 and April 2015. From September 2011 to September 2013, Mr. Chang was an independent director of the board of Beijing Yucheng Technologies Limited. Mr. Zhengong Chang has been the co-chairman of the Federation of Sino-Canadian Business Marketing Association since 2006. Mr. Chang also founded and served as the president of CBL Data Recovery Technologies Inc. from March 1992 to May 2010. Mr. Chang received his master's degree in computer science from Stevens Institute of Technology, New Jersey in 1987.

Ms. Ping Wei has served as our chief financial officer since May 2017. Prior to joining us, Ms. Wei served as the chief financial officer of Lazada South East Asia Pte. Ltd. from July 2016 to April 2017 and the chief financial officer of Meilishuo Technology Ltd. from January 2015 to February 2016. From March 2008 to January 2015, Ms. Wei served as the chief financial officer of China Distance Education Holdings Ltd., a New York Stock Exchange-listed company. Prior to that, Ms. Wei held several positions in New Oriental Education & Technology Group Inc., Lorus Therapeutics Inc., Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited and Arthur Andersen Huaqiang from October 1994 to March 2008. Ms. Wei is USCPA from Illinois and a Canadian CPA. Ms. Wei received her bachelor degree of accounting from Central University of Finance and Economics in 1993.

Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our executive officers. Under these agreements, each of our executive officers is employed for a specified time period. We may terminate employment for cause, at any time, without advance notice or remuneration, for certain acts of the executive officer, such as conviction or plea of guilty to a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude, negligent or dishonest acts to our detriment, or misconduct or a failure to perform agreed duties. We may also terminate an executive officer's employment without cause upon three-month advance written notice. In such case of termination by us, we will provide severance payments to the executive officer as expressly required by applicable law of the jurisdiction where the executive officer is based. The executive officer may resign at any time with a three-month advance written notice.

Each executive officer has agreed to hold, both during and after the termination or expiry of his or her employment agreement, in strict confidence and not to use, except as required in the performance of his or her duties in connection with the employment or pursuant to applicable law, any of our confidential information or trade secrets, any confidential information or trade secrets of our clients or prospective clients, or the confidential or proprietary information of any third party received by us and for which we have confidential obligations. The executive officers have also agreed to disclose in confidence to us all inventions, designs and trade secrets which they conceive, develop or reduce to practice during the executive officer's employment with us and to assign all right, title and interest in them to us, and assist us in obtaining and enforcing patents, copyrights and other legal rights for these inventions, designs and trade secrets.

In addition, each executive officer has agreed to be bound by non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions during the term of his or her employment and typically for one year following the last date of employment. Specifically, each executive officer has agreed not to: (i) approach our suppliers, clients, customers or contacts or other persons or entities introduced to the executive officer in his or her capacity as a representative of us for the purpose of doing business with such persons or entities that will harm our business relationships with these persons or entities; (ii) assume employment with or provide services to any of our competitors, or engage, whether as principal, partner, licensor or otherwise, any of our competitors, without our express consent; or (iii) seek directly or indirectly, to solicit the services of any of our employees who is employed by us on or after the date of the executive officer's termination, or in the year preceding such termination, without our express consent.

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. Under these agreements, we agree to indemnify our directors and executive officers against certain liabilities and expenses incurred by such persons in connection with claims made by reason of their being a director or officer of our company.

B. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, we paid an aggregate of approximately RMB6.4 million in cash to our directors and executive officers. We have not set aside or accrued any amount to provide pension, retirement or other similar benefits to our directors and executive officers. Our PRC subsidiaries and variable interest entity are required by law to make contributions equal to certain percentages of each employee's salary for his or her pension insurance, medical insurance, unemployment insurance and other statutory benefits and a housing provident fund.

2009 Share Incentive Plan

In September 2009, our board of directors approved the 2009 Share Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the 2009 Plan in this annual report, to attract and retain the best available personnel, provide additional incentives to employees, directors and consultants and promote the success of our business. The maximum aggregate number of shares that may be issued under the 2009 Plan was at first 1,222,910, and was later increased by the board of director to 2,573,756 in 2011. As of March 31, 2019, options to purchase 2,022,256 ordinary shares have been granted and outstanding, excluding awards that were forfeited or cancelled after the relevant grant dates.

The following paragraphs describe the principal terms of the 2009 Plan.

Types of Awards. The 2009 Plan permits the awards of options.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors will administer the 2009 Plan. The board of directors will determine the participants to receive awards and the terms and conditions of each award grant.

Award Agreement. Awards granted under the 2009 Plan are evidenced by an award agreement that sets forth terms, conditions and limitations for each award, which may include the term of the award, the provisions applicable in the event of the grantee's employment or service terminates.

Eligibility. We may grant awards to our employees, directors and consultants of our company.

Vesting Schedule. In general, options granted under the 2009 Plan will vest in three years, with 40%, 30% and 30% vesting at the 1st, 2nd and 3rd anniversary.

Exercise of Options. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for each award, which is stated in the award agreement. The vested portion of option will expire if not exercised prior to the time as the plan administrator determines at the time of its grant. However, the maximum exercisable term is nine years from the date of a grant.

The following table summarizes, as of March 31, 2019, the options granted under our 2009 Plan to our directors and executive officers, excluding awards that were forfeited or cancelled after the relevant grant dates.

Name	Ordinary Shares Underlying Options Awarded	Exercise Price (US\$/Share)	Date of Grant	Date of Expiration
Chimin Cao	*	3.11	September 29, 2013	From November 17, 2021 to July 15, 2022
Yanlai Shi	583,460	1.08	September 11, 2009	From April 27, 2018 to May 27, 2022
	*	3.11	September 29, 2013	From November 17, 2021 to July 15, 2022
	887,546	2.88	November 5, 2015	November 4, 2023
	*	1.58	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2025

* Less than 1% of our total outstanding shares.

As of March 31, 2019, other employees as a group held options to purchase 794,450 ordinary shares of our company, with exercise prices ranging from US\$1.08 to US\$3.11 per share.

2017 Share Incentive Plan

In June 2017, our board of directors approved the 2017 Share Incentive Plan, as amended and restated from time to time, which we refer to as the 2017 Plan in this annual report, to attract and retain the best available personnel, provide additional incentives to employees, directors and consultants and promote the success of our business. Under the 2017 Plan, the maximum aggregate number of shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards is initially 2,059,005 Class A ordinary shares, plus an annual increase in the maximum number of Class A ordinary shares on the first day of each of our fiscal year during the term of the 2017 Plan commencing with the fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018, by an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 2.0% of the total number of ordinary shares issued and outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year, and (ii) such number as may be determined by the board of directors. As of March 31, 2019, the maximum aggregate number of shares which may be issued pursuant to all awards under the 2017 Plan was 3,227,557 Class A ordinary shares, and options to purchase 2,034,755 ordinary shares and 218,000 restricted shares have been granted and outstanding, excluding awards that were forfeited or cancelled after the relevant grant dates.

The following paragraphs describe the principal terms of the 2017 Plan.

Types of Awards. The 2017 Plan permits the awards of options, restricted shares or any other type of awards that the committee decides.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors or a committee of one or more members of the board of directors will administer the 2017 Plan. The committee or the full board of directors, as applicable, will determine the participants to receive awards, the type and number of awards to be granted to each participant, and the terms and conditions of each award grant.

Award Agreement. Awards granted under the 2017 Plan are evidenced by an award agreement that sets forth terms, conditions and limitations for each award, which may include the term of the award, the provisions applicable in the event of the grantee's employment or service terminates, and our authority to unilaterally or bilaterally amend, modify, suspend, cancel or rescind the award.

Eligibility. We may grant awards to our employees, directors and consultants of our company. However, we may grant options that are intended to qualify as incentive share options only to our employees and employees of our parent companies and subsidiaries.

Vesting Schedule. In general, the plan administrator determines the vesting schedule, which is specified in the relevant award agreement.

Exercise of Options. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for each award, which is stated in the award agreement. The vested portion of option will expire if not exercised prior to the time as the plan administrator determines at the time of its grant. However, the maximum exercisable term is ten years from the date of a grant.

Transfer Restrictions. Awards may not be transferred in any manner by the recipient other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, except as otherwise provided by the plan administrator.

Termination and Amendment of the 2017 Plan. Unless terminated earlier, the 2017 Plan has a term of ten years. Our board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate the plan. However, no such action may adversely affect in any material way any awards previously granted unless agreed by the recipient.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes, as of March 31, 2019, the options granted under our 2017 Plan to our directors and executive officers, excluding awards that were forfeited or cancelled after the relevant grant dates.

Name	Ordinary Shares Underlying Options and Restricted Shares Awarded	Exercise Price (US\$/Share)	Date of Grant	Date of Expiration
Chimin Cao	514,751 *(1)	11.66 N/A	June 22, 2017 March 14, 2018	June 21, 2027 March 13, 2028
Yanlai Shi	772,127 *(1)	11.66 N/A	June 22, 2017 March 14, 2018	June 21, 2027 March 13, 2028
Ping Wei	* *(1)	11.66 N/A	June 22, 2017 March 14, 2018	June 21, 2027 March 13, 2028

(1) Restricted shares

* Less than 1% of our total outstanding shares.

As of March 31, 2019, other employees as a group held options to purchase 508,501 ordinary shares of our company, with exercise price ranging from US\$0.01 to US\$11.66 per share.

C. **Board Practices**

Our board of directors consists of six directors. A director is not required to hold any shares in our company to qualify to serve as a director. A director who is in any way, whether directly or indirectly, interested in a contract or proposed contract with our company is required to declare the nature of his interest at a meeting of our directors. A director may vote in respect of any contract, proposed contract, or arrangement notwithstanding that he may be interested therein, and if he does so his vote shall be counted and he may be counted in the quorum at any meeting of our directors at which any such contract or proposed contract or arrangement is considered. The directors may exercise all the powers of the company to raise or borrow money, mortgage or charge its undertaking, property and assets (present and future) and uncalled capital, and issue debentures, debenture stock, bonds and other securities, whether outright or as collateral security for any debt, liability or obligation of the company or of any third party. None of our non-executive directors has a service contract with us that provides for benefits upon termination of service.

Committees of the Board of Directors

We have established three committees under the board of directors: an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. We have adopted a charter for each of the three committees. Each committee's members and functions are described below.

Audit Committee. Our audit committee consists of Mr. Joel A. Getz, Mr. Dennis Demiao Zhu and Mr. Zhengong Chang. Mr. Zhu is the chairman of our audit committee. We have determined that Mr. Getz, Mr. Zhu and Mr. Chang satisfy the "independence" requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. We have determined that Mr. Zhu qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert." The audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company. The audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- appointing the independent auditors and pre-approving all auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by the independent auditors;
- reviewing with the independent auditors any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;
- discussing the annual audited financial statements with management and the independent auditors;
- reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our accounting and internal control policies and procedures and any steps taken to monitor and control major financial risk exposures;

- reviewing and approving all proposed related party transactions;
- meeting separately and periodically with management and the independent auditors; and
- monitoring compliance with our code of business conduct and ethics, including reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our procedures to ensure proper compliance.

Compensation Committee. Our compensation committee consists of Mr. Joel A. Getz, Mr. Dennis Demiao Zhu and Mr. Zhengong Chang. Mr. Chang is the chairman of our compensation committee. We have determined that Mr. Getz, Mr. Zhu and Mr. Chang satisfy the “independence” requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the New York Stock Exchange. The compensation committee assists the board in reviewing and approving the compensation structure, including all forms of compensation, relating to our directors and executive officers. Our chief executive officer may not be present at any committee meeting during which his compensation is deliberated. The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending to the board for its approval, the compensation for our chief executive officer and other executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to the board for determination with respect to the compensation of our non-employee directors;
- reviewing periodically and approving any incentive compensation or equity plans, programs or similar arrangements; and
- selecting compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser only after taking into consideration all factors relevant to that person’s independence from management.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Mr. Chimin Cao, Mr. Dennis Demiao Zhu and Mr. Zhengong Chang. Mr. Cao is the chairperson of our nominating and corporate governance committee. Each of Mr. Zhu and Mr. Chang satisfies the “independence” requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the New York Stock Exchange. The nominating and corporate governance committee assists the board of directors in selecting individuals qualified to become our directors and in determining the composition of the board and its committees. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- selecting and recommending to the board nominees for election by the shareholders or appointment by the board;
- reviewing annually with the board the current composition of the board with regards to characteristics such as independence, knowledge, skills, experience and diversity;
- making recommendations on the frequency and structure of board meetings and monitoring the functioning of the committees of the board; and
- advising the board periodically with regards to significant developments in the law and practice of corporate governance as well as our compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and making recommendations to the board on all matters of corporate governance and on any remedial action to be taken.

Duties of Directors

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors owe fiduciary duties to our company, including a duty of loyalty, a duty to act honestly, and a duty to act in what they consider in good faith to be in our best interests. Our directors must also exercise their powers only for a proper purpose. Our directors owe to our company a duty to exercise the care, and diligence that a reasonably prudent person would exercise in comparable circumstances and a duty to exercise the skill they actually possess. It was previously considered that a director need not exhibit in the performance of his duties a greater degree of skill than may reasonably be expected from a person of his knowledge and experience. However, English and Commonwealth courts have moved towards an objective standard with regard to the required skill and care and these authorities are likely to be followed in the Cayman Islands. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our memorandum and articles of association, as amended and restated from time to time, and the class rights vested thereunder in the holders of the shares. In certain limited exceptional circumstances, a shareholder may have the right to seek damages in our name if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our board of directors has all the powers necessary for managing, and for directing and supervising, our business affairs. The functions and powers of our board of directors include, among others:

- convening shareholders' annual general meetings and reporting its work to shareholders at such meetings;
- declaring dividends and distributions;
- appointing officers and determining the term of office and responsibilities of the officers;
- exercising the borrowing powers of our company and mortgaging the property of our company; and
- approving the transfer of shares in our company, including the registration of such shares in our share register.

Terms of Directors and Officers

Our directors may be appointed by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders. Our directors are not subject to a term of office and hold office until such time as they are removed from office by ordinary resolution of the shareholders. A director will also cease to be a director automatically if, among other things, the director (i) becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors; (ii) dies or is found by our company to be or becomes of unsound mind; (iii) resigns his office by notice in writing to our company; or (iv) without special leave of absence from our board, is absent from three consecutive board meetings and our board resolves that his office be vacated; or (v) is removed from office pursuant to any other provision of our articles of association. Where the office of a director is vacated in any of these circumstances, our board of directors may appoint another director to fill the vacancy so created. Our officers are elected by and serve at the discretion of the board of directors.

D. Employees

As of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, we had a total of 4,434, 4,994 and 5,785 employees, respectively. Almost all of our employees are located in China. The following table sets forth the breakdown of our own employees as of December 31, 2018 by function:

Functions:	Number of Employees
Teaching staff in directly operated teaching facilities	3,485
Other staff in directly operated teaching facilities and supporting branch offices	1,731
Network support and supervision	310
Research and development*	33
Selling, general and administrative	226
Total	5,785

* Note: Aside from our dedicated research and development team, many of our teaching staff and facility principals also actively participate in our daily content development activities.

We believe we offer our employees competitive compensation packages and a merit-based work environment that encourages proactivity and responsibility, and, as a result, we have generally been able to attract and retain qualified personnel.

We believe we offer our employees competitive compensation packages and a merit-based work environment that encourages initiative, and as a result, we have generally been able to attract and retain qualified personnel and maintain a stable core management team.

As required by PRC regulations, we participate in various government statutory employee benefit plans, including social insurance funds, namely a pension contribution plan, a medical insurance plan, an unemployment insurance plan, a work-related injury insurance plan, a maternity insurance plan, and a housing provident fund. We are required by PRC law to make contributions to employee benefit plans at specified percentages of the salaries, bonuses and certain allowances of our employees, up to a maximum amount specified by the local government from time to time.

We enter into standard labor agreements with our employees, in addition, we enter into confidentiality and intellectual property rights agreements with our key employees.

We believe that we maintain a good working relationship with our employees, and we have not experienced any major labor disputes.

E. Share Ownership

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of March 31, 2019 by:

- each of our directors and executive officers; and
- each person known to us to own beneficially more than 5% of our total outstanding shares.

The calculations in the table below are based on 21,661,207 Class A ordinary shares and 6,949,141 Class B ordinary shares outstanding as of March 31, 2019, excluding the company's repurchase of 603,453 Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs made after December 31, 2018.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we have included shares that the person has the right to acquire within 60 days after March 31, 2019, including through the exercise of any option, warrant or other right or the conversion of any other security. These shares, however, are not included in the computation of the percentage ownership of any other person.

	Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned			Percentage of total ordinary shares	Percentage of aggregate voting power ¹
	Class A ordinary shares	Class B ordinary shares	Total ordinary shares		
Directors and Executive Officers:**					
Chimin Cao ⁽¹⁾	4,396,057	2,059,005	6,455,062	22.4%	27.3%
Yanlai Shi ⁽²⁾	1,871,352	2,059,005	3,930,357	13.0%	24.2%
Liang Meng ⁽³⁾	5,713,612	2,831,131	8,544,743	29.9%	37.3%
Joel A. Getz	—	—	—	—	—
Dennis Demiao Zhu	—	—	—	—	—
Zhengong Chang	—	—	—	—	—
Ping Wei ⁽⁴⁾	*	—	*	*	*
All Directors and Executive Officers as a Group	12,103,623	6,949,141	19,052,764	62.3%	87.6%
Principal Shareholders:					
Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited ⁽⁵⁾	5,713,612	2,831,131	8,544,743	29.9%	37.3%
Joy Year Limited ⁽⁶⁾	4,135,854	2,059,005	6,194,859	21.7%	27.1%
Trump Creation Limited ⁽⁷⁾	2,108,691	—	2,108,691	7.4%	2.3%
Bloom Star Limited ⁽⁸⁾	—	1,194,865	1,194,865	4.2%	13.1%
RYB Education Limited ⁽⁹⁾	300,741	864,140	1,164,881	4.1%	9.8%

† For each person and group included in this column, percentage of voting power is calculated by dividing the voting power beneficially owned by such person or group by the voting power of all of our Class A and Class B ordinary shares as a single class. Each holder of Class A ordinary shares is entitled to one vote per share and each holder of our Class B ordinary shares is entitled to ten votes per share on all matters submitted to them for a vote. Our Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of our shareholders, except as may otherwise be required by law. Our Class B ordinary shares are convertible at any time by the holder thereof into Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis.

* Less than 1% of our total outstanding ordinary shares.

** Except for Messrs. Liang Meng, Dennis Demiao Zhu and Zhengong Chang, the business address of our directors and executive officers is c/o 4/F, No. 29 Building, Fangguyuan Section 1, Fangzhuang, Fengtai District, Beijing, People's Republic of China. The business address of Mr. Liang Meng's is Suite 1609, 16/F, Jardine House, 1 Connaught Place, Central, Hong Kong. The business address of Mr. Dennis Demiao Zhu is Park Avenue 2-29G, 6 Chaoyang Park Nanlu, Beijing, 100026, People's Republic of China. The business address of Mr. Zhengong Chang is 710-131 Upper Duke Cres. Markham ON, L6G 0B6, Canada.

- (1) Represents (i) 4,135,854 Class A ordinary shares and 2,059,005 Class B ordinary shares held by Joy Year Limited, a British Virgin Islands company, and (ii) 260,203 Class A ordinary shares Top Genius Ventures Limited, a British Virgin Islands company, has the right to acquire upon exercise of option within 60 days after March 31, 2019. Both Joy Year Limited and Top Genius Ventures Limited are ultimately held by The Top Genius Trust, a trust established with the laws of Guernsey and managed by Credit Suisse Trust Limited as the trustee. Mr. Chimin Cao is the settlor of The Top Genius Trust, and Mr. Cao and his family members are the trust's beneficiaries. Under the terms of this trust, Mr. Cao has the power to direct the trustee with respect to the retention or disposal of, and the exercise of any voting and other rights attached to the shares held by Joy Year Limited and Top Genius Ventures Limited in our company.
- (2) Represents (i) 1,194,865 Class B ordinary shares held by Bloom Star Limited, a British Virgin Islands company, (ii) 300,741 Class A ordinary shares and 864,140 Class B ordinary shares held by RYB Education Limited, a Cayman Islands company, and (iii) 1,570,611 Class A ordinary shares Noble Hero Holdings Limited, a British Virgin Islands company, has the right to acquire upon exercise of option within 60 days after March 31, 2019. Bloom Star Limited, Noble Hero Holdings Limited and RYB Education Limited are all ultimately held by The Noble Hero Trust, a trust established with the laws of Guernsey and managed by Credit Suisse Trust Limited as the trustee. Ms. Yanlai Shi is the settlor of The Noble Hero Trust, and Ms. Shi and her family members are the trust's beneficiaries. Under the terms of this trust, Ms. Shi has the power to direct the trustee with respect to the retention or disposal of, and the exercise of any voting and other rights attached to the shares held by Bloom Star Limited, Noble Hero Holdings Limited and RYB Education Limited in our company.
- (3) Represents the 5,713,612 Class A ordinary shares and 2,831,131 Class B ordinary shares held by Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited. Mr. Liang Meng is a director of, and holds 50% of equity interests in, Ascendent Capital Partners II GP Limited, the general partner of Ascendent Capital Partners II GP, L.P., which in turn is the general partner of Ascendent Capital Partners II, L.P., the sole shareholder of Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited.
- (4) Represents the Class A ordinary shares Ms. Ping Wei has the right to acquire upon exercise of option or vesting of restricted shares within 60 days after March 31, 2019.
- (5) Represents the 5,713,612 Class A ordinary shares and 2,831,131 Class B ordinary shares held by Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited. The registered address of Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited is at the office of Walkers Corporate Limited, Cayman Corporate Centre, 27 Hospital Road, George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-9008, Cayman Islands. Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited is wholly owned by Ascendent Capital Partners II, L.P., a Cayman Islands limited partnership, whose general partner is Ascendent Capital Partners II GP, L.P., another Cayman Islands limited partnership. The general partner of Ascendent Capital Partners II GP, L.P. is Ascendent Capital Partners II GP Limited, a Cayman Islands company. Mr. Liang Meng is a director, and holds 50% of equity interests in, Ascendent Capital Partners II GP Limited.
- (6) Represents the 4,685,854 Class A ordinary shares and 2,059,005 Class B ordinary shares held by Joy Year Limited, a British Virgin Islands company. Joy Year Limited is ultimately held by The Top Genius Trust. Mr. Chimin Cao is the settlor and proctor of The Top Genius Trust, and Mr. Cao and his family members are its beneficiaries. Under the terms of this trust, Mr. Cao has the power to direct the trustee with respect to the retention or disposal of, and the exercise of any voting and other rights attached to the shares held by Joy Year Limited in our company. The registered address of Joy Year Limited is P.O. Box 957, Offshore Incorporations Centre, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands.
- (7) Represents the 2,108,691 Class A ordinary shares held by Trump Creation Limited, a British Virgin Islands company. The registered address of Trump Creation Limited is P.O. Box 957, Offshore Incorporations Centre, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands.
- (8) Represents the 1,194,865 Class B ordinary shares held by Bloom Star Limited, a British Virgin Islands company. Bloom Star Limited is ultimately held by The Noble Hero Trust, a trust established with the laws of Guernsey and managed by Credit Suisse Trust Limited as the trustee. Ms. Yanlai Shi is the settlor of The Noble Hero Trust, and Ms. Shi and her family members are the trust's beneficiaries. Under the terms of this trust, Ms. Shi has the power to direct the trustee with respect to the retention or disposal of, and the exercise of any voting and other rights attached to the shares held by Bloom Star Limited in our company.
- (9) Represents the 300,741 Class A ordinary shares and 864,140 Class B ordinary shares held by RYB Education Limited, a Cayman Islands company. RYB Education Limited is ultimately held by The Noble Hero Trust. Ms. Yanlai Shi is the settlor and proctor of The Noble Hero Trust, and Ms. Shi and her family members are its beneficiaries. Under the terms of this trust, Ms. Shi has the power to direct the trustee with respect to the retention or disposal of, and the exercise of any voting and other rights attached to the shares held by RYB Education Limited in our company.

To our knowledge, as of March 31, 2019, 9,929,606 of our ordinary shares were held by one record holder in the United States, which was Citibank, N.A., the depository of our ADS program. The number of beneficial owners of our ADSs in the United States is likely to be much larger than the number of record holders of our ordinary shares in the United States.

ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

A. Major Shareholders

Please refer to “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—E. Share Ownership.”

B. Related Party Transactions

Contractual Arrangements with our Variable Interest Entity and its Shareholders

See “Item 4. Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure.”

Registration Rights Agreement

We have granted certain registration rights to Ascendent. Set forth below is a description of the registration rights granted under our agreement with Ascendent.

Demand Registration Rights. At any time after 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement for a public offering, Ascendent has the right to demand that we file a registration statement covering the registration of any of its registrable securities. We are not obligated to effect more than two demand registrations, other than demand registration to be effected pursuant to registration statement on Form F-3, for which an unlimited number of demand registrations shall be permitted.

Piggyback Registration Rights. If we propose to file a registration statement for a public offering of our securities, we must offer Ascendent an opportunity to include in the registration the number of registrable securities of the same class or series as those proposed to be registered. If the managing underwriters of any underwritten offering determine in its view the number of registrable securities exceeds the maximum offering size, the registrable securities shall allocate first to us, second to Ascendent and third to any other holders of our securities; provided that Ascendent shall be entitled to register the offer and sale or distribute at least 50% of the securities to be included in any such registration statement.

Form F-3 Registration Rights. Ascendent may request us in writing to file an unlimited number of registration statements on Form F-3 of registrable securities with total value of no less than US\$10 million. Within two months of receiving such request, we shall effect the registration of the securities on Form F-3.

Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—A. Directors and Senior Management—Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements.”

Share Incentive Plan

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers—2009 Share Incentive Plan” and “—2017 Share Incentive Plan.”

Other Transactions with Related Parties

We have rented certain facilities from Ms. Zhiying Li, the spouse of Mr. Chimin Cao, our co-founder and Chairman of the Board. During 2016, 2017 and 2018, we incurred US\$0.3 million, US\$0.3 million and US\$0.3 million, in rental expenses to Ms. Li. We had nil, nil and nil due from Ms. Li as of December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively, as prepaid rental expenses for the next year.

We have also extended loans that are interest-free, unsecured and payable on demand to certain related parties.

We have historically extended such loans to Mr. Chimin Cao and entities controlled by him for his personal use. As of December 31, 2016, the outstanding principal amount under such loans extended to Mr. Cao and an entity controlled by him was US\$0.1 million. These loans were fully repaid in June 2017.

We have historically extended such loans to Ms. Yanlai Shi and entities controlled by her for her personal use. As of December 31, 2016, the outstanding principal amount under such loans extended to Ms. Shi and entities controlled by her was US\$3.6 million. These loans were fully repaid in June 2017.

In 2016, we extended such loans to Hainan RYB International Kindergarten Management Co., Ltd., our equity investee, for working capital use. As of December 31, 2018, the outstanding principal amount under such loans was nil.

In November 2015, as part of the repurchase of series B preferred shares of our company, Glossy Growth Limited, a company controlled by Mr. Chimin Cao and Ms. Yanlai Shi, made capital contribution to our company in the amount of US\$2.0 million. In June 2017, we determined a return of capital at US\$2.0 million in the aggregate to Mr. Cao and Ms. Shi in relation to this capital contribution. US\$1.01 million of the return of capital was used to offset a US\$1.01 million interest-free loan extended to Glossy Growth Limited in March 2017 and the balance of US\$0.99 million has been repaid as of December 31, 2017.

C. Interests of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

We have appended consolidated financial statements filed as part of this annual report.

Legal Proceedings

We and certain of our directors and officers were named as defendants in two putative class actions filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York: *Qian v. RYB Education, Inc. et al.*, Case No. 1:17-cv-09261-KPF (S.D.N.Y.) and *Wang v. RYB Education, Inc. et al.*, Case No. 1:17-cv-09320-UA (S.D.N.Y.). The complaints in both actions allege that our registration statements contained misstatements or omissions regarding our business, operation, and compliance in violation of the U.S. securities laws. The complaints state that the plaintiffs seek to represent a class of persons who allegedly suffered damages as a result of their trading in our securities between September 27 and November 22, 2017, and allege violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, and Sections 11 and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933. On January 3, 2018, the court entered an order consolidating the two cases. On June 18, 2018, the consolidated action was voluntarily dismissed without prejudice.

We, certain of our directors and officers, and certain underwriters for our initial public offering were also named as defendants in a putative class action filed in the Superior Court of the State of California for the County of San Mateo: *Qian v. RYB Education, Inc. et al.*, Case No. 17CIV05494. The complaint alleges that our registration statements contained misstatements or omissions regarding our business, operations and prospects in violation of the U.S. securities laws. The complaint states that the plaintiffs seek to represent a class of persons who allegedly suffered damages as a result of their purchase or other acquisition of our securities in connection with our initial public offering on or about September 27, 2017, and alleges violations of Sections 11, 12(a)(2) and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933. On September 5, 2018, the case was stayed on *forum non conveniens* grounds.

We and certain of our directors and officers were also named as defendants in a putative class action filed in the Supreme Court of the State of New York for the County of Queens: *Zhang v. RYB Education, Inc. et al.*, Index No. 717923/2018. The complaint alleges that our registration statements contained misstatements or omissions regarding our business, operations and prospects in violation of the U.S. securities laws. The complaint states that the plaintiffs seek to represent a class of persons who allegedly suffered damages as a result of their purchase or other acquisition of our securities in connection with our initial public offering on or about September 27, 2017, and alleges violations of Sections 11, 12(a)(2) and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933. This case remains in its preliminary stage, we express no opinion on the likelihood of any unfavorable outcome or any estimate of the amount or range of any potential loss.

Dividend Policy

Our board of directors has discretion on whether to distribute dividends, subject to certain restrictions under Cayman Islands law. In addition, our shareholders may by ordinary resolution declare a dividend, but no dividend may exceed the amount recommended by our board of directors. Under Cayman Islands law, our company may only pay dividends out of either profit or share premium account, and provided always that in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in our company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. Even if our board of directors decides to pay dividends on our ordinary shares, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

We do not have any present plan to pay any cash dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings to operate and expand our business.

We are a holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands. We may rely on dividends from our subsidiaries in China for our cash requirements, including any payment of dividends to our shareholders. PRC regulations may restrict the ability of our PRC subsidiary to pay dividends to us. See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Foreign Exchange—Dividend Distribution.”

If we pay any dividends on our ordinary shares, we will pay those dividends which are payable in respect of the Class A ordinary shares underlying our ADSs to the depository, as the registered holder of such Class A ordinary shares, and the depository then will pay such amounts to our ADS holders in proportion to Class A ordinary shares underlying the ADSs held by such ADS holders, subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, including the fees and expenses payable thereunder. Cash dividends on our ordinary shares, if any, will be paid in U.S. dollars.

B. Significant Changes

In February, 2019, we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire a controlling shareholder’s interest in a leading Singapore-based private childhood education group for approximately RMB125 million in cash. On March 26, 2019, we further increased the purchase of equity interest in the Singapore-based education group from around 70% to 77% for a combined consideration of RMB146 million.

ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING

A. Offering and Listing Details

See “—C. Markets.”

B. Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

C. Markets

Our ADSs, each representing one Class A ordinary share of ours, have been listed on the New York Stock Exchange since September 27, 2017 under the symbol “RYB.”

D. Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

E. Dilution

Not applicable.

F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

B. Memorandum and Articles of Association

The following are summaries of material provisions of our fifth amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, as well as the Companies Law (2018 Revision) insofar as they relate to the material terms of our ordinary shares.

Objects of Our Company. Under our memorandum and articles of association, the objects of our company are unrestricted and we have the full power and authority to carry out any object not prohibited by the law of the Cayman Islands.

Ordinary Shares. Our ordinary shares are issued in registered form, and are issued when registered in our register of shareholders. We may not issue share to bearer. Our shareholders who are nonresidents of the Cayman Islands may freely hold and vote their shares.

Conversion. Each Class B ordinary share is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time at the option of the holder thereof. Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances. Upon any sale, transfer, assignment or disposition of any Class B ordinary shares by a holder thereof to any person or entity that is not an Affiliate (as defined in our articles of association) of such holder, or upon a change of ultimate beneficial ownership of any Class B ordinary share to any person or entity that is not an Affiliate of the registered holder of such shares, such Class B ordinary shares will be automatically and immediately converted into an equal number of Class A ordinary shares. In addition, if at any time, Mr. Chimin Cao, Ms. Yanlai Shi and their respective affiliates collectively hold less than 5% of the issued and outstanding share capital of our company, each issued and outstanding Class B ordinary share shall be automatically re-designated into one Class A ordinary share, and we will not issue any Class B ordinary shares thereafter.

Dividends. The holders of our ordinary shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors. In addition, our shareholders may declare dividends by ordinary resolution, but no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by our directors. Our articles of association provide that dividends may be declared and paid out of the funds of our company lawfully available therefor, which under Cayman law includes our profits, realized or unrealized, and any reserve set aside from funds legally available for distribution. Under the laws of the Cayman Islands, our company may pay a dividend out of either profit or share premium account, provided that in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in our company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business.

Voting Rights. Voting at any shareholders' meeting is by show of hands unless a poll is demanded. A poll may be demanded by the chairman of such meeting or any shareholder present in person or by proxy at the meeting.

An ordinary resolution to be passed at a meeting by the shareholders requires the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes cast by shareholders entitled to do so at a meeting, while a special resolution requires the affirmative vote of no less than two-thirds of the votes cast by shareholders entitled to do so at a meeting. A special resolution will be required for important matters such as a change of name or making changes to our memorandum and articles of association. Holders of the ordinary shares may, among other things, divide or combine their shares by ordinary resolution.

General Meetings of Shareholders. As a Cayman Islands exempted company, we are not obliged by the Companies Law to call shareholders' annual general meetings. Our memorandum and articles of association provide that we may (but are not obliged to) in each year hold a general meeting as our annual general meeting in which case we shall specify the meeting as such in the notices calling it, and the annual general meeting shall be held at such time and place as may be determined by our directors.

Shareholders' general meetings may be convened by the chairman of our board or a majority of our board of directors. Advance notice of at least ten calendar days is required for the convening of our annual general shareholders' meeting (if any) and any other general meeting of our shareholders. A quorum required for any general meeting of shareholders consists of at least one shareholder present or representing by proxy, representing not less than one-third of all votes attaching to all of our shares in issue and entitled to vote.

The Companies Law provides shareholders with only limited rights to requisition a general meeting, and does not provide shareholders with any right to put any proposal before a general meeting. However, these rights may be provided in a company's articles of association. Our memorandum and articles of association provide that upon the requisition of shareholders representing in aggregate not less than one-third of the votes attaching to the issued and outstanding shares of our company entitled to vote at general meetings as at the date of the deposit, our board will convene an extraordinary general meeting and put the resolutions so requisitioned to a vote at such meeting. However, our memorandum and articles of association do not provide our shareholders with any right to put any proposals before annual general meetings or extraordinary general meetings not called by such shareholders.

Transfer of Ordinary Shares. Subject to the restrictions set out below, any of our shareholders may transfer all or any of his or her ordinary shares by an instrument of transfer in the usual or common form or such other form approved by our board of directors.

Our board of directors may, in its absolute discretion, decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share which is not fully paid up or on which we have a lien. Our board of directors may also decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share unless:

- the instrument of transfer is lodged with us, accompanied by the certificate for the ordinary shares to which it relates and such other evidence as our board of directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer;
- the instrument of transfer is in respect of only one class of ordinary shares;
- the instrument of transfer is properly stamped, if required; and
- in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom the ordinary share is to be transferred does not exceed four.
- a fee of such maximum sum as the New York Stock Exchange may determine to be payable or such lesser sum as our directors may from time to time require is paid to us in respect thereof.

If our directors refuse to register a transfer they shall, within three calendar months after the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged, send to each of the transferor and the transferee notice of such refusal.

The registration of transfers may, on ten calendar days' notice being given by advertisement in such one or more newspapers by electronic means or by any other means in accordance with the rules of the New York Stock Exchange, be suspended and the register closed at such times and for such periods as our board of directors may from time to time determine, provided always that the registration of transfers shall not be suspended nor the register closed for more than 30 calendar days in any calendar year.

Liquidation. On the winding up of our company, if the assets available for distribution amongst our shareholders shall be more than sufficient to repay the whole of the share capital at the commencement of the winding up, the surplus shall be distributed amongst our shareholders in proportion to the par value of the shares held by them at the commencement of the winding up, subject to a deduction from those shares in respect of which there are monies due, of all monies payable to our company for unpaid calls or otherwise. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay the whole of the share capital, the assets will be distributed so that, as nearly as may be, the losses are borne by our shareholders in proportion to the par value of the shares held by them.

Calls on Shares and Forfeiture of Shares. Our board of directors may from time to time make calls upon shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares in a notice served to such shareholders at least 14 calendar days prior to the specified time of payment. The shares that have been called upon and remain unpaid are subject to forfeiture.

Redemption, Repurchase and Surrender of Shares. We may issue shares on terms that such shares are subject to redemption, at our option or at the option of the holders thereof, on such terms and in such manner as may be determined, before the issue of such shares, by either our board of directors or by a special resolution of our shareholders. Our company may also repurchase any of our shares on such terms and in such manner as have been approved by our board of directors or by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders, or are otherwise authorized by our memorandum and articles of association. Under the Companies Law, the redemption or repurchase of any share may be paid out of our company's profits or out of the proceeds of a new issue of shares made for the purpose of such redemption or repurchase, or out of capital (including share premium account and capital redemption reserve) if our company can, immediately following such payment, pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. In addition, under the Companies Law no such share may be redeemed or repurchased (a) unless it is fully paid up, (b) if such redemption or repurchase would result in there being no shares outstanding or (c) if the company has commenced liquidation. In addition, our company may accept the surrender of any fully paid share for no consideration.

Variations of Rights of Shares. If at any time, our share capital is divided into different classes or series of shares, the rights attached to any class or series of shares (unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class or series), whether or not our company is being wound-up, may be materially adversely varied with the consent in writing of the holders of two-thirds of the issued shares of that class or series or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of that class or series. The rights conferred upon the holders of the shares of any class issued shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class, be deemed to be materially adversely varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking *pari passu* with such existing class of shares.

Issuance of Additional Shares. Our memorandum and articles of association authorizes our board of directors to issue additional ordinary shares from time to time as our board of directors shall determine, to the extent of available authorized but unissued shares.

Our memorandum and articles of association also authorizes our board of directors to establish from time to time one or more series of preference shares and to determine, with respect to any series of preference shares, the terms and rights of that series, including:

- the designation of the series;
- the number of shares of the series;
- the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights; and
- the rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences.

Our board of directors may issue preference shares without action by our shareholders to the extent authorized but unissued. Issuance of these shares may dilute the voting power of holders of ordinary shares.

Inspection of Books and Records. Holders of our ordinary shares will have no general right under Cayman Islands law to inspect or obtain copies of our list of shareholders or our corporate records. However, our board of director may from time to time determine whether the accounts and books of the Company shall be open to the inspection of our shareholders.

Anti-Takeover Provisions. Some provisions of our memorandum and articles of association may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including provisions that:

- authorize our board of directors to issue preference shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preference shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders; and
- limit the ability of shareholders to requisition and convene general meetings of shareholders.

However, under Cayman Islands law, our directors may only exercise the rights and powers granted to them under our memorandum and articles of association for a proper purpose and for what they believe in good faith to be in the best interests of our company.

Exempted Company. We are an exempted company with limited liability incorporated under the Companies Law. The Companies Law distinguishes between ordinary resident companies and exempted companies. Any company that is registered in the Cayman Islands but conducts business mainly outside of the Cayman Islands may apply to be registered as an exempted company. The requirements for an exempted company are essentially the same as for an ordinary company except that an exempted company:

- does not have to file an annual return of its shareholders with the Registrar of Companies;
- is not required to open its register of members for inspection;
- does not have to hold an annual general meeting;
- may issue negotiable or bearer shares or shares with no par value;
- may obtain an undertaking against the imposition of any future taxation (such undertakings are usually given for 20 years in the first instance);
- may register by way of continuation in another jurisdiction and be deregistered in the Cayman Islands;
- may register as a limited duration company; and
- may register as a segregated portfolio company.

“Limited liability” means that the liability of each shareholder is limited to the amount unpaid by the shareholder on the shares of the company.

C. Material Contracts

We have not entered into any material contracts other than in the ordinary course of business and other than those described in “Item 4. Information on the Company”, “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—B. Related Party Transactions,” in this “Item 10. Additional Information—C. Material Contracts” or elsewhere in this annual report on Form 20-F.

D. Exchange Controls

See “Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulation—Regulations Relating to Foreign Exchange.”

E. Taxation

The following summary of the material Cayman Islands, PRC and U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in our ADSs or ordinary shares is based upon laws and relevant interpretations thereof in effect as of March 31, 2019, all of which are subject to change. This summary does not deal with all possible tax consequences relating to an investment in our ADSs or ordinary shares, such as the tax consequences under U.S. state and local tax laws or under the tax laws of jurisdictions other than the Cayman Islands, the People’s Republic of China and the United States.

Cayman Islands Taxation

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or after execution brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is not party to any double tax treaties that are applicable to any payments made to or by our company. There are no exchange control regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

Payments of dividends and capital in respect of the ADSs and ordinary shares will not be subject to taxation in the Cayman Islands and no withholding will be required on the payment of a dividend or capital to any holder of our ordinary shares, nor will gain derived from the disposal of the shares be subject to Cayman Islands income or corporation tax.

No stamp duty is payable in respect of the issue of our ordinary shares or on an instrument of transfer in respect of our ordinary shares.

People’s Republic of China Taxation

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation rules, an enterprise established outside of the PRC with “de facto management body” within the PRC is considered a resident enterprise. The implementation rules define the term “de facto management body” as the body that exercises full and substantial control and overall management over the business, productions, personnel, accounts and properties of an enterprise. In April 2009, the State Administration of Taxation issued a circular, known as Circular 82, which provides certain specific criteria for determining whether the “de facto management body” of a PRC-controlled enterprise that is incorporated offshore is located in China. Although this circular only applies to offshore enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups, not those controlled by PRC individuals or foreigners, the criteria set forth in the circular may reflect the State Administration of Taxation’s general position on how the “de facto management body” test should be applied in determining the tax resident status of all offshore enterprises. According to Circular 82, an offshore incorporated enterprise controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group will be regarded as a PRC tax resident by virtue of having its “de facto management body” in China only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the primary location of the day-to-day operational management is in the PRC; (ii) decisions relating to the enterprise’s financial and human resource matters are made or are subject to approval by organizations or personnel in the PRC; (iii) the enterprise’s primary assets, accounting books and records, company seals, and board and shareholder resolutions, are located or maintained in the PRC; and (iv) at least 50% of voting board members or senior executives habitually reside in the PRC.

We believe that RYB Education, Inc. is not a PRC resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes. RYB Education, Inc. is not controlled by a PRC enterprise or PRC enterprise group and we do not believe that RYB Education, Inc. meets all of the conditions above. RYB Education, Inc. is a company incorporated outside the PRC. As a holding company, its key assets are its ownership interests in its subsidiaries, and its key assets are located, and its records (including the resolutions of its board of directors and the resolutions of its shareholders) are maintained, outside the PRC. However, the tax resident status of an enterprise is subject to determination by the PRC tax authorities and uncertainties remain with respect to the interpretation of the term “de facto management body.”

If the PRC tax authorities determine that RYB Education, Inc. is a PRC resident enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes, we will be subject to PRC enterprise income tax on our worldwide income at the rate of 25%. Furthermore, we may be required to withhold a 10% withholding tax from dividends we pay to our shareholders that are non-resident enterprises, including the holders of our ADSs. In addition, non-resident enterprise shareholders (including our ADS holders) may be subject to a 10% PRC tax on gains realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares, if such income is treated as sourced from within the PRC. Furthermore, if we are deemed a PRC resident enterprise, dividends payable to our non-PRC individual shareholders (including our ADS holders) and any gain realized on the transfer of ADSs or ordinary shares by such shareholders may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of 20% unless a reduced rate is available under an applicable tax treaty. It is also unclear whether non-PRC shareholders of RYB Education, Inc. would be able to claim the benefits of any tax treaties between their country of tax residence and the PRC in the event that RYB Education, Inc. is treated as a PRC resident enterprise.

In January 2009, the State Administration of Taxation promulgated the Provisional Measures for the Administration of Withholding of Enterprise Income Tax for Non-resident Enterprises, pursuant to which the entities that have the direct obligation to make certain payments to a non-resident enterprise should be the relevant tax withholders for the non-resident enterprise, and such payments include: income from equity investments (including dividends and other return on investment), interest, rents, royalties and income from assignment of property as well as other incomes subject to enterprise income tax received by non-resident enterprises in China. Further, the measures provide that in case of an equity transfer between two non-resident enterprises which occurs outside China, the non-resident enterprise which receives the equity transfer payment must, by itself or engage an agent to, file tax declaration with the PRC tax authority located at place of the PRC company whose equity has been transferred, and the PRC company whose equity has been transferred should assist the tax authorities to collect taxes from the relevant non-resident enterprise.

The State Administration of Taxation issued an SAT Circular 59 together with the Ministry of Finance in April 2009 and a SAT Circular 698 in December 2009. By promulgating and implementing these two circulars, the PRC tax authorities have enhanced their scrutiny over the direct or indirect transfer of equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise by a non-resident enterprise. Under SAT Circular 698, where a non-resident enterprise transfers the equity interests of a PRC “resident enterprise” indirectly by disposition of the equity interests of an overseas holding company, and the overseas holding company is located in a tax jurisdiction that: (1) has an effective tax rate less than 12.5% or (2) does not tax foreign income of its residents, the non-resident enterprise, being the transferor, must report to the relevant tax authority of the PRC “resident enterprise” the indirect transfer. On February 3, 2015, the SAT issued a Public Notice Regarding Certain Corporate Income Tax Matters on Indirect Transfer of Properties by Non-Tax Resident Enterprises, or SAT Bulletin 7, to supersede the rules with respect to the Indirect Transfer under SAT Circular 698. SAT Bulletin 7 has introduced a new tax regime that is significantly different from the previous one under SAT Circular 698. SAT Bulletin 7 extends its tax jurisdiction to not only Indirect Transfers set forth under SAT Circular 698 but also transactions involving transfer of other taxable assets through offshore transfer of a foreign intermediate holding company. In addition, SAT Bulletin 7 provides clearer criteria than SAT Circular 698 for assessment of reasonable commercial purposes and has introduced safe harbors for internal group restructurings and the purchase and sale of equity through a public securities market. SAT Bulletin 7 also brings challenges to both foreign transferor and transferee (or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer) of taxable assets.

On October 17, 2017, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Issues Concerning the Withholding of Nonresident Enterprise Income Tax at Source, or SAT Bulletin 37, which came into effect on December 1, 2017. The SAT Bulletin 37 further clarifies the practice and procedure of the withholding of non-resident enterprise income tax. Where a non-resident enterprise transfers taxable assets indirectly by disposing of the equity interests of an overseas holding company, which is an Indirect Transfer, the non-resident enterprise as either transferor or transferee, or the PRC entity that directly owns the taxable assets, may report such Indirect Transfer to the relevant tax authority. Using a “substance over form” principle, the PRC tax authority may disregard the existence of the overseas holding company if it lacks a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of reducing, avoiding or deferring PRC tax. As a result, gains derived from such Indirect Transfer may be subject to PRC enterprise income tax, and the transferee or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer is obligated to withhold the applicable taxes, currently at a rate of 10% for the transfer of equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise. Both the transferor and the transferee may be subject to penalties under PRC tax laws if the transferee fails to withhold the taxes and the transferor fails to pay the taxes.

Our company may be subject to filing obligations or taxed if our company is transferor in such transactions, and may be subject to withholding obligations if our company is transferee in such transactions, under SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37. For transfer of shares in our company by investors that are non-PRC resident enterprises, our PRC subsidiaries may be requested to assist in the filing under SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37. As a result, we may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with SAT Bulletin 7 and/or SAT Bulletin 37 or to request the relevant transferors from whom we purchase taxable assets to comply with these circulars, or to establish that our company should not be taxed under these circulars, which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

United States Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following discussion is a summary of U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to the ownership and disposition of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares by a U.S. Holder (as defined below) that holds our ADSs as “capital assets” (generally, property held for investment) under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. This discussion is based upon existing U.S. federal tax law, which is subject to differing interpretations or change, possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to any U.S. federal income tax considerations described below, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position. This discussion, moreover, does not address the Medicare tax on certain net investment income, the U.S. federal estate, gift and alternative minimum tax considerations, information reporting or backup withholding, or any state, local and non-U.S. tax considerations, relating to the ownership or disposition of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares. The following summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to particular investors in light of their individual circumstances or to persons in special tax situations such as:

- banks and other financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- pension plans;
- cooperatives;
- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- broker-dealers;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting;
- certain former U.S. citizens or long-term residents;
- tax-exempt entities (including private foundations);
- persons liable for alternative minimum tax;
- individual retirement accounts or other tax-deferred accounts;
- holders who acquire their ADSs or Class A ordinary shares pursuant to any employee share option or otherwise as compensation;

[Table of Contents](#)

- investors that will hold their ADSs or Class A ordinary shares as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale or other integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- investors that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar;
- persons that actually or constructively own 10% or more of our voting stock (by vote or value); or
- partnerships or other entities taxable as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or persons holding common stock through such entities.

all of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those discussed below.

Each U.S. Holder is urged to consult its tax advisor regarding the application of U.S. federal tax law to its particular circumstances, and the state, local, non-U.S. and other tax considerations of the ownership and disposition of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares.

General

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. Holder” is a beneficial owner of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created in, or organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or
- a trust (A) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (B) that has otherwise validly elected to be treated as a U.S. person under the Code.

If a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares and their partners are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding an investment in our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, it is generally expected that a U.S. Holder of ADSs will be treated as the beneficial owner of the underlying shares represented by the ADSs. The remainder of this discussion assumes that a U.S. Holder of our ADSs will be treated in this manner. Accordingly, deposits or withdrawals of Class A ordinary shares for ADSs will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations

A non-U.S. corporation, such as our company, will be classified as a PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year, if either (i) 75% or more of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of “passive” income or (ii) 50% or more of the value of its assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) during such year is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income. For this purpose, cash and assets readily convertible into cash are categorized as a passive asset and the company’s goodwill and other unbooked intangibles are taken into account. Passive income generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, rents, royalties, and gains from the disposition of passive assets. We will be treated as owning a proportionate share of the assets and earning a proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, more than 25% (by value) of the stock.

Although the law in this regard is not entirely clear, we treat our consolidated VIE as being owned by us for U.S. federal income tax purposes because we control its management decisions and are entitled to substantially all of the economic benefits associated with this entity. As a result, we consolidate its results of operations in our consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements. If it were determined, however, that we are not the owner of the consolidated VIE for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we would likely be treated as a PFIC for the current taxable year and any subsequent taxable year.

Assuming that we are the owner of the VIE for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and based upon our current and projected income and assets and the market value of our ADSs, we do not believe we are a PFIC for the taxable year ended December 31, 2018 and do not anticipate becoming a PFIC in the foreseeable future. While we do not anticipate being or becoming a PFIC in the current or foreseeable taxable years, no assurance can be given in this regard because the determination of whether we will be or become a PFIC is a factual determination made annually that will depend, in part, upon the composition of our income and assets. Fluctuations in the market price of our ADSs may cause us to be classified as a PFIC for the current or future taxable years because the value of our assets for purposes of the asset test, including the value of our goodwill and unbooked intangibles, may be determined by reference to the market price of our ADSs from time to time (which may be volatile). If our market capitalization subsequently declines, we may be or become classified as a PFIC for the current taxable year or future taxable years. Furthermore, the composition of our income and assets may also be affected by how, and how quickly, we use our liquid assets. Under circumstances where our revenue from activities that produce passive income significantly increase relative to our revenue from activities that produce non-passive income, or where we determine not to deploy significant amounts of cash for active purposes, our risk of becoming classified as a PFIC may substantially increase.

If we are classified as a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder holds our ADSs or ordinary shares, the PFIC rules discussed below under “—Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules” generally will apply to such U.S. Holder for such taxable year, and unless the U.S. Holder makes certain elections, will apply in future years even if we cease to be a PFIC.

The discussion below under “—Dividends” and “—Sale or Other Disposition” is written on the basis that we will not be or become classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The U.S. federal income tax rules that apply generally if we are treated as a PFIC are discussed below under “—Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules.”

Dividends

Subject to the discussion below under “Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules,” any cash distributions (including the amount of any PRC tax withheld) paid on our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, will generally be includible in the gross income of a U.S. Holder as dividend income on the day actually or constructively received by the U.S. Holder, in the case of Class A ordinary shares, or by the depository, in the case of ADSs. Because we do not intend to determine our earnings and profits on the basis of U.S. federal income tax principles, any distribution we pay will generally be treated as a “dividend” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Dividends received on our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations.

A non-corporate U.S. Holder will be subject to tax at the lower capital gain tax rate applicable to “qualified dividend income,” provided that certain conditions are satisfied, including that (1) our ADSs are readily tradeable on an established securities market in the United States, or, in the event that we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC tax law, we are eligible for the benefit of the United States-PRC income tax treaty, (2) we are neither a PFIC nor treated as such with respect to a U.S. Holder (as discussed below) for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid and the preceding taxable year, and (3) certain holding period requirements are met. Our ADSs (but not our Class A ordinary shares) are readily tradeable on the New York Stock Exchange. There can be no assurance, however, that our ADSs will be considered readily tradeable on an established securities market in later years.

In the event that we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law (see “Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation—People’s Republic of China Taxation”), we may be eligible for the benefits of the United States-PRC income tax treaty. If we are eligible for such benefits, dividends we pay on our Class A ordinary shares, regardless of whether such shares are represented by the ADSs, and regardless of whether our ADSs are readily tradeable on an established securities market in the United States, would be eligible for the reduced rates of taxation applicable to qualified dividend income, as described in the preceding paragraph.

For U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, dividends paid on our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares generally will be treated as income from foreign sources and generally will constitute passive category income. If PRC withholding taxes apply to dividends paid to you with respect to our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, you may be able to obtain a reduced rate of PRC withholding taxes under the United States-PRC income tax treaty if certain requirements are met. In addition, subject to certain conditions and limitations, PRC withholding taxes on dividends that are non-refundable under United States-PRC income tax treaty may be treated as foreign taxes eligible for credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability. If you do not elect to claim a foreign tax credit, you may instead claim a deduction for U.S. federal income tax purposes in respect of such withholding, but only for a year in which you elect to do so for all creditable foreign income taxes. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the creditability of any PRC tax.

Sale or Other Disposition

Subject to the discussion below under “Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules,” a U.S. Holder will generally recognize capital gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition of ADSs or Class A ordinary shares in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the disposition and the holder’s adjusted tax basis in such ADSs or Class A ordinary shares. Any capital gain or loss will be long-term if the ADS or Class A ordinary shares have been held for more than one year and will generally be U.S.-source gain or loss for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes. In the event that gain from the disposition of the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares is subject to tax in the PRC, such gain may be treated as PRC source gain under the United States-PRC income tax treaty. The deductibility of a capital loss may be subject to limitations. U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences if a foreign tax is imposed on a disposition of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, including the availability of the foreign tax credit under their particular circumstances.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

If we are classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, and unless the U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election (as described below), the U.S. Holder will generally be subject to special tax rules on (i) any excess distribution that we make to the U.S. Holder (which generally means any distribution paid during a taxable year to a U.S. Holder that is greater than 125% of the average annual distributions paid in the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, the U.S. Holder’s holding period for the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares), and (ii) any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or Class A ordinary shares. Under the PFIC rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder’s holding period for the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year and any taxable years in the U.S. Holder’s holding period prior to the first taxable year in which we are classified as a PFIC (each, a “pre-PFIC year”), will be taxable as ordinary income;
- the amount allocated to each prior taxable year, other than a pre-PFIC year, will be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect for individuals or corporations, as appropriate, for that year; and
- a tax equal to the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the tax attributable to each prior taxable year, other than a pre-PFIC year.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares and any of our subsidiary, our variable interest entity or any of the subsidiaries or sponsored entities of our variable interest entity is also a PFIC, such U.S. Holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC for purposes of the application of these rules. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to any of our subsidiary, our variable interest entity or any of the subsidiaries or sponsored entities of our variable interest entity.

As an alternative to the foregoing rules, a U.S. Holder of “marketable stock” in a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election with respect to such stock, provided that such stock is regularly traded. For those purposes, our ADSs, but not our Class A ordinary shares, are treated as marketable stock as they are listed on the New York Stock Exchange. We anticipate that our ADSs should qualify as being regularly traded, but no assurances may be given in this regard. If a U.S. Holder makes this election with respect to our ADSs, the holder will generally (i) include as ordinary income for each taxable year that we are a PFIC the excess, if any, of the fair market value of ADSs held at the end of the taxable year over the adjusted tax basis of such ADSs and (ii) deduct as an ordinary loss the excess, if any, of the adjusted tax basis of the ADSs over the fair market value of such ADSs held at the end of the taxable year, but such deduction will only be allowed to the extent of the amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. The U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the ADSs would be adjusted to reflect any income or loss resulting from the mark-to-market election. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election in respect of a corporation classified as a PFIC and such corporation ceases to be classified as a PFIC, the holder will not be required to take into account the gain or loss described above during any period that such corporation is not classified as a PFIC. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election, any gain such U.S. Holder recognizes upon the sale or other disposition of our ADSs in a year when we are a PFIC will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as ordinary loss, but such loss will only be treated as ordinary loss to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election.

Because, as a technical matter, a mark-to-market election cannot be made for any lower-tier PFICs that we may own, a U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to such U.S. Holder’s indirect interest in any investments held by us that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

We do not intend to provide information necessary for U.S. Holders to make qualified electing fund elections, which, if available, would result in tax treatment different from (and generally less adverse than) the general tax treatment for PFICs described above.

If a U.S. Holder owns our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares during any taxable year that we are a PFIC, the holder must generally file an annual IRS Form 8621. You should consult your tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of our ADSs or Class A ordinary shares if we are or become a PFIC.

F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable.

G. Statement by Experts

Not applicable.

H. Documents on Display

We are subject to the periodic reporting and other informational requirements of the Exchange Act. Under the Exchange Act, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC. Specifically, we are required to file annually a Form 20-F no later than four months after the close of each fiscal year. Copies of reports and other information, when so filed, may be inspected without charge and may be obtained at prescribed rates at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information regarding the Washington, D.C. Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a web site at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding registrants that make electronic filings with the SEC using its EDGAR system. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act prescribing the furnishing and content of quarterly reports and proxy statements, and officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

We will furnish Citibank, N.A., the depository of our ADSs, with our annual reports, which will include a review of operations and annual audited consolidated financial statements prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP, and all notices of shareholders' meetings and other reports and communications that are made generally available to our shareholders. The depository will make such notices, reports and communications available to holders of ADSs and, upon our request, will mail to all record holders of ADSs the information contained in any notice of a shareholders' meeting received by the depository from us.

I. Subsidiary Information

Not applicable.

ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Inflation

Inflation in China has not materially affected our results of operations. According to the National Bureau of Statistics of China, the year-over-year percent changes in the consumer price index for 2016, 2017 and 2018 were increases of 2.0%, 1.6% and 2.1%, respectively. Although we have not been materially affected by inflation in the past, we may be affected if China experiences higher rates of inflation in the future.

Market Risks

Foreign Exchange Risk

Foreign currency risk arises from future commercial transactions and recognized assets and liabilities. A significant portion of our revenue-generating transactions and expense-related transactions are denominated in Renminbi, which is the functional currency of our subsidiary, VIE and its subsidiaries in China. We do not hedge against currency risk.

The value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies may fluctuate and is affected by, among other things, changes in political and economic conditions and the foreign exchange policy adopted by the PRC government. On July 21, 2005, the PRC government changed its policy of pegging the value of the Renminbi to the U.S. dollar. Following the removal of the U.S. dollar peg, the Renminbi appreciated more than 20% against the U.S. dollar over the following three years. Between July 2008 and June 2010, this appreciation subsided and the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar remained within a narrow band. Since June 2010, the PRC government has allowed the Renminbi to appreciate slowly against the U.S. dollar again, and it has appreciated more than 10% since June 2010. On August 11, 2015, the PBOC announced plans to improve the central parity rate of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar by authorizing market-makers to provide parity to the China Foreign Exchange Trading Center operated by the PBOC with reference to the interbank foreign exchange market closing rate of the previous day, the supply and demand for foreign currencies as well as changes in exchange rates of major international currencies. Effective from October 1, 2016, the International Monetary Fund added Renminbi to its Special Drawing Rights currency basket. Such change and additional future changes may increase volatility in the trading value of the Renminbi against foreign currencies. The PRC government may adopt further reforms of its exchange rate system, including making the Renminbi freely convertible in the future. Accordingly, it is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar in the future.

To the extent that we need to convert U.S. dollars we received from our initial public offering into Renminbi for our operations or capital expenditures, appreciation of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the Renminbi amount we would receive from the conversion. Conversely, if we decide to convert our Renminbi into U.S. dollars for the purpose of making payments for dividends on our ordinary shares or ADSs, servicing our outstanding debt, or for other business purposes, appreciation of the U.S. dollar against the Renminbi would have a negative effect on the U.S. dollar amount available to us.

As of December 31, 2018, we had Renminbi-denominated cash and cash equivalents, accrued expenses and other current liabilities and deferred revenue of RMB289 million, RMB413 million and RMB251 million, respectively. A 10% depreciation of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar based on the foreign exchange rate on December 31, 2018 would result in a decrease of US\$3.8 million in cash and cash equivalents. A 10% appreciation of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar based on the foreign exchange rate on December 31, 2018 would result in an increase of US\$6.0 million and US\$3.6 million in accrued expenses and other current liabilities and deferred revenue, respectively.

Interest Rate Risk

Our exposure to interest rate risk primarily relates to the interest income generated by excess cash, which is mostly held in interest-bearing bank deposits. Interest-earning instruments carry a degree of interest rate risk. We have not been exposed to material risks due to changes in interest rates, and we have not used any derivative financial instruments to manage our interest risk exposure. However, our future interest income may fall short of expectations due to changes in market interest rates.

ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES**A. Debt Securities**

Not applicable.

B. Warrants and Rights

Not applicable.

C. Other Securities

Not applicable.

D. American Depositary Shares**Fees and Charges Our ADS Holders May Have to Pay**

Citibank, N.A. is our depository. The depository collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing ordinary shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The depository collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depository may collect its annual fee for depository services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depository may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

An ADS holder will be required to pay the following fees under the terms of the deposit agreement:

Services:	Fees:
· Issuance of ADSs upon deposit of shares (excluding issuances as a result of distributions of shares)	· Up to US\$0.05 per ADS issued
· Cancellation of ADSs	· Up to US\$0.05 per ADS cancelled
· Distribution of cash dividends or other cash distributions (e.g., sale of rights and other entitlements)	· Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
· Distribution of ADSs pursuant to (i) stock dividends or other free stock distributions, or (ii) exercise of rights to purchase additional ADSs	· Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
· Distribution of securities other than ADSs or rights to purchase additional ADSs (e.g., spin-off shares)	· Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
· ADS Services	· Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held on the applicable record date(s) established by the depository

Fees and Other Payments Made by the Depositary to Us

The depositary may reimburse us for expenses we incur that are related to the establishment and maintenance of the ADR program, by making available to us a set amount or a portion of the depositary fees charged in respect of the ADR program or otherwise, upon such terms and conditions as we and the depositary may agree from time to time. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we received reimbursement in the amount of US\$0.2 million from the depositary.

PART II.

ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

None.

ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders

See “Item 10. Additional Information—B. Memorandum and Articles of Association” for a description of the rights of securities holders, which remain unchanged.

Use of Proceeds

The following “Use of Proceeds” information relates to the registration statement on Form F-1, as amended (File Number 333-220259) (the “F-1 Registration Statement”) in relation to our initial public offering of 5,500,000 ADSs representing 5,500,000 Class A ordinary shares, at an initial offering price of US\$18.50 per ADS. Our initial public offering closed in September 2017. Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc were the representatives of the underwriters for our initial public offering. We received net proceeds of approximately US\$90.1 million from our initial public offering. None of the transaction expenses included payments to directors or officers of our company or their associates, persons owning more than 10% or more of our equity securities or our affiliates. None of the net proceeds from the initial public offering were paid, directly or indirectly, to any of our directors or officers or their associates, persons owning 10% or more of our equity securities or our affiliates.

We still intend to use the proceeds from our initial public offering as disclosed in the F-1 Registration Statement, subject to the changes of laws and regulations that may restrict our intended use of the proceeds.

ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, we carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, which is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act, as of December 31, 2018. Based upon that evaluation, our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, has concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this annual report, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective in ensuring that the information required to be disclosed by us in this annual report is recorded, processed, summarized and reported to them for assessment, and required disclosure is made within the time period specified in the rules and forms of the SEC.

Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15 (f) under the Exchange Act. Our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on criteria established in the framework in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, our management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2018.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report on Form 20-F that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

Our board of directors has determined that Dennis Demiao Zhu, a member of our audit committee and independent director (under the standards set forth in Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), is an audit committee financial expert.

ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS

Our board of directors adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers and employees in August 2017. We have posted a copy of our code of business conduct and ethics on our website at <http://ir.rybbaby.com>.

ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees by categories specified below in connection with certain professional services rendered by Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP, our principal external auditors, for the periods indicated. We did not pay any other fees to our auditors during the periods indicated below.

	For the Year Ended	
	December 31,	
	2017	2018
	(in thousands of US\$)	
Audit fees ⁽¹⁾	1,520	1,332
Other fees	—	334

(1) "Audit fees" means the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by our principal auditors for the audit of our annual financial statements and the review of our comparative interim financial statements, including audit fees relating to our initial public offering in 2017.

The policy of our audit committee is to pre-approve all audit and other service provided by Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP as described above, other than those for *de minimis* services which are approved by the Audit Committee prior to the completion of the audit.

ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES

None.

ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

On December 16, 2018, our board of directors authorized a share repurchase program, under which we may purchase up to US\$12 million of our ADSs over the next 12 months from December 18, 2018 through December 17, 2019. The share repurchase program was publicly announced on December 18, 2018.

We did not repurchase any of our ADSs in 2018.

ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT

Not applicable.

ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

As a Cayman Islands company listed on the New York Stock Exchange, we are subject to the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards. However, New York Stock Exchange rules permit a foreign private issuer like us to follow the corporate governance practices of its home country. Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, may differ significantly from the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards. Currently, we rely on home country practice exemption with respect to the requirement for a fully independent nominating and corporate governance committee. We may also opt to rely on additional home country practice exemptions in the future. As a result, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they otherwise would under the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers. See “Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our American Depositary Shares—As a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, we are permitted to, and do, adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards; these practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with the New York Stock Exchange corporate governance listing standards.”

ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

PART III.

ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We have elected to provide financial statements pursuant to Item 18.

ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The consolidated financial statements of RYB Education, Inc. are included at the end of this annual report.

ITEM 19. EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
1.1	Fifth Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Registrant, effective September 27, 2017 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Form F-1/A filed on September 13, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
2.1	Registrant's Specimen American Depositary Receipt (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Form F-1/A filed on September 13, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
2.2	Registrant's Specimen Certificate for Ordinary Shares (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Form F-1/A filed on September 13, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
2.3	Form of Deposit Agreement, among the Registrant, the depository and the holders and beneficial owners of the American Depositary Shares issued thereunder (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Form F-1/A filed on September 13, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
2.4	Shareholder and Noteholder Agreement between the Registrant and other parties thereto dated November 5, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.1	English summary of 2009 Share Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.2	2017 Share Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.3	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and its directors and executive officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.4	Form of Employment Agreement between the Registrant and its executive officers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.5	English translation of amended and restated Exclusive Consultation and Services Agreement among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB and shareholders of Beijing RYB dated November 4, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.6	English translation of amended and restated Business Operation Agreement among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB and shareholders of Beijing RYB dated November 4, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.7	English translation of Equity Pledge Agreement among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB and shareholders of Beijing RYB dated November 4, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.8	English translation of amended and restated Equity Disposal Agreement among RYB Technology, Beijing RYB and shareholders of Beijing RYB dated November 4, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.9	English translation of Power of Attorney granted by shareholders of Beijing RYB dated November 4, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
4.10	Registration Rights Agreement between the Registrant and Ascendent Rainbow (Cayman) Limited dated September 13, 2017 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Form F-1/A filed on September 13, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
8.1*	Significant Subsidiaries and Consolidated Affiliates Entities of the Registrant
11.1	Code of Business Conduct and Ethics of the Registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Form F-1 filed on August 30, 2017 (File No. 333-220259))
12.1*	CEO Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
12.2*	CFO Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.1**	CEO Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.2**	CFO Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
15.1*	Consent of Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP
15.2*	Consent of Commerce & Finance Law Offices
15.3*	Consent of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Scheme Document
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed with this Annual Report on Form 20-F.

** Furnished with this Annual Report on Form 20-F.

SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

RYP Education, Inc.

By: /s/ Yanlai Shi

Name: Yanlai Shi

Title: Executive Director and Chief
Executive Officer

Date: April 26, 2019

<u>CONTENTS</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	F - 2
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018	F - 3
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018	F - 5
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS) FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018	F - 6
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018	F - 7
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018	F - 8
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F - 10

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of RYB Education, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of RYB Education, Inc. (the “Company”) its subsidiaries, its consolidated variable interest entities (“VIEs”) and VIEs’ subsidiaries and kindergartens (collectively the “Group”) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in shareholders’ equity and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP
Beijing, the People’s Republic of China
April 26, 2019

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2016.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	As of December 31	
	2017	2018
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	158,691	104,084
Accounts receivable (net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$36 and \$34 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	901	876
Inventories	3,549	4,811
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	9,541	11,243
Loan receivables - current	—	582
Amounts due from related parties	126	—
Total current assets	172,808	121,596
Non-current assets		
Restricted cash	543	746
Property, plant and equipment, net	40,163	45,896
Goodwill	428	25,096
Acquired intangible assets, net	—	4,491
Long-term investments	256	4,805
Deferred tax assets	12,430	16,195
Other non-current assets	3,110	24,048
Loan receivables - non-current	—	582
TOTAL ASSETS	229,738	243,455
LIABILITIES		
Current liabilities		
Prepayments from customers, current portion (including prepayments from customers of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Group of \$11,962 and \$6,647 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	11,968	6,647
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (including accrued expenses and other current liabilities of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Group of \$48,123 and \$54,443 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	51,854	60,429
Income tax payable (including income tax payable of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Group of \$10,125 and \$11,298 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	10,534	11,685
Deferred revenue, current portion (including deferred revenue of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Group of \$22,327 and \$29,578 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	22,666	29,578
Total current liabilities	97,022	108,339

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS - continued
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	<u>As of December 31</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Non-current liabilities		
Prepayments from customers, non-current portion (including prepayments from customers of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Group of \$8,542, and \$3,582 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	8,542	3,582
Deferred revenue, non-current portion (including deferred revenue of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Group of \$8,505, and \$5,567 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	10,396	6,915
Other non-current liabilities (including other non-current liabilities of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Group of \$8,484 and \$8,541 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	8,484	8,541
Deferred income tax liabilities (including deferred income tax liabilities of the consolidated VIEs without recourse to the Group of nil and \$1,110 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	—	1,110
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>124,444</u>	<u>128,487</u>
MEZZANINE EQUITY		
Redeemable non-controlling interests	—	1,628
EQUITY		
Ordinary shares (par value of \$0.001 per share; 99,999,999 shares authorized; 29,213,801 and 29,213,801 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	29	29
Additional paid-in capital	129,134	135,881
Statutory reserve	2,678	3,362
Accumulated other comprehensive income (losses)	783	(122)
Accumulated deficit	<u>(28,879)</u>	<u>(30,421)</u>
Total RYB Education, Inc. shareholders' equity	103,745	108,729
Non-controlling interest	<u>1,549</u>	<u>4,611</u>
TOTAL EQUITY	<u>105,294</u>	<u>113,340</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES, MEZZANINE EQUITY AND TOTAL EQUITY	<u><u>229,738</u></u>	<u><u>243,455</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Net revenues:			
Services	95,936	122,869	139,216
Products	12,577	17,934	17,282
Total net revenues	<u>108,513</u>	<u>140,803</u>	<u>156,498</u>
Cost of revenues:			
Services	85,356	101,522	121,549
Products	6,260	9,755	9,315
Total cost of revenues	<u>91,616</u>	<u>111,277</u>	<u>130,864</u>
Gross profit	<u>16,897</u>	<u>29,526</u>	<u>25,634</u>
Operating expenses:			
Selling expenses	1,922	1,774	2,233
General and administrative expenses	7,424	18,418	26,428
Total operating expenses	<u>9,346</u>	<u>20,192</u>	<u>28,661</u>
Operating income (loss)	7,551	9,334	(3,027)
Interest income	107	563	2,147
Government subsidy income	573	863	683
(Loss) gain on disposal of subsidiaries	—	(168)	1,234
Income before income taxes	8,231	10,592	1,037
Income tax expenses	2,155	3,812	2,459
Income (loss) before loss in equity method investments	6,076	6,780	(1,422)
Loss from equity method investments	(189)	(239)	(291)
Net income (loss)	5,887	6,541	(1,713)
Less: Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(618)	(574)	(93)
Increase in redeemable non-controlling interest	—	—	169
Net income (loss) attributable to ordinary shareholders of RYB Education, Inc.	<u>6,505</u>	<u>7,115</u>	<u>(1,789)</u>
Net income (loss) per share attributable to ordinary shareholders of RYB Education, Inc.			
Basic	<u>0.28</u>	<u>0.29</u>	<u>(0.06)</u>
Diluted	<u>0.26</u>	<u>0.27</u>	<u>(0.06)</u>
Weighted average shares used in calculating net income (loss) per ordinary share			
Basic	<u>23,163,801</u>	<u>24,735,445</u>	<u>29,213,801</u>
Diluted	<u>24,682,525</u>	<u>26,566,657</u>	<u>29,213,801</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)
(In thousands of U.S. dollars)

	Years ended December 31		
	2016	2017	2018
Net income (loss)	5,887	6,541	(1,713)
Other comprehensive income, net of tax of nil:			
Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments	(99)	410	(983)
Total comprehensive income (loss)	5,788	6,951	(2,696)
Less: comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(630)	(566)	(171)
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to RYB Education, Inc.	<u>6,418</u>	<u>7,517</u>	<u>(2,525)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share data)

	RYB Education, Inc. Shareholders											
	Number of golden share	Golden share	Number of ordinary Share	Ordinary share	Additional paid-in capital	Statutory reserve	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Accumulated deficit	Total RYB Education, Inc. shareholders' equity	Non- controlling interest	Total equity	Redeemable non- controlling interest
Balance as of January 1, 2016	1	—	23,163,801	23	36,420	1,788	468	(41,609)	(2,910)	(339)	(3,249)	—
Net income (loss) for the year	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,505	6,505	(618)	5,887	—
Provision of statutory reserve	—	—	—	—	—	368	—	(368)	—	—	—	—
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	(87)	—	(87)	(12)	(99)	—
Capital contribution from non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,422	1,422	—
Balance as of December 31, 2016	1	—	23,163,801	23	36,420	2,156	381	(35,472)	3,508	453	3,961	—
Net income (loss) for the year	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,115	7,115	(574)	6,541	—
Provision of statutory reserve	—	—	—	—	—	522	—	(522)	—	—	—	—
Share-based payments	—	—	—	—	3,990	—	—	—	3,990	—	3,990	—
Option exercised	—	—	550,000	1	594	—	—	—	595	—	595	—
Return of capital	—	—	—	—	(2,000)	—	—	—	(2,000)	—	(2,000)	—
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	—	—	—	402	—	402	8	410	—
Capital contribution from non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,337	1,337	—
Disposal of non-wholly subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	325	325	—
Redemption of golden share	(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of ordinary shares upon initial public offering ("IPO") (net of issuance cost of \$4,492)	—	—	5,500,000	5	90,130	—	—	—	90,135	—	90,135	—
Balance as of December 31, 2017	—	—	29,213,801	29	129,134	2,678	783	(28,879)	103,745	1,549	105,294	—
Net loss for the year	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,620)	(1,620)	(121)	(1,741)	28
Cumulative effect adjustment related to opening retained earnings for adoption of ASC 606	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	931	931	—	931	—
Provision of statutory reserve	—	—	—	—	—	684	—	(684)	—	—	—	—
Share-based payments	—	—	—	—	6,747	—	—	—	6,747	—	6,747	—
Recognition of redeemable non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,431
Adjustment of redeemable non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	(169)	(169)	(169)	—	(169)	169
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	(905)	—	(905)	(78)	(983)	—
Contribution by minority interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,330	3,330	—
Disposal of non-wholly subsidiaries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	121	121	—
Acquisition of additional equity interest from non-controlling shareholders	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(190)	(190)	—
Balance as of December 31, 2018	—	—	29,213,801	29	135,881	3,362	(122)	(30,421)	108,729	4,611	113,340	1,628

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands of U.S. dollars)

	Years ended December 31		
	2016	2017	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Net income (loss)	5,887	6,541	(1,713)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash generated from operating activities:			
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	4,831	6,099	7,530
Share-based compensation	—	3,990	6,747
Change in allowance for doubtful accounts	51	—	—
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	6	13	20
Loss from equity method investments	189	239	291
Net loss (gain) on disposal of subsidiaries	—	168	(1,234)
Amortization of intangible assets	—	—	529
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(365)	183	(271)
Inventories	(1,451)	(290)	(1,512)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,438)	(2,110)	1,558
Amounts due from related parties	189	(115)	(51)
Deferred tax assets	(1,687)	(4,826)	(4,583)
Other non-current assets	(560)	(3)	(1,110)
Prepayments from customers	6,678	(3,192)	(12,872)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	10,176	10,927	5,307
Income tax payable	3,012	4,113	1,749
Deferred revenue	8,343	1,371	(91)
Other non-current liabilities	1,192	1,991	534
Net cash generated from operating activities	<u>35,053</u>	<u>25,099</u>	<u>828</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired	—	—	(39,786)
Investments in term deposits	(452)	—	(55,454)
Proceeds from disposal of subsidiaries	—	—	832
Proceeds from maturity of term deposits	—	444	55,454
Purchase of long-term investments	(532)	—	(894)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(11,305)	(11,917)	(11,480)
Cash surrendered in disposal of subsidiaries	—	(168)	—
Loans to related parties	—	(1,010)	—
Repayment from loans to related parties	—	3,818	—
Loans to third parties	—	—	(1,665)
Repayment of loans to third parties	—	—	454
Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment	167	178	804
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(12,122)</u>	<u>(8,655)</u>	<u>(51,735)</u>

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS - continued
(In thousands of U.S. dollars)

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Capital contribution from noncontrolling interests	1,422	1,337	811
Return of capital to Founders	—	(990)	—
Payment of initial public offering costs	—	(3,073)	(1,377)
Proceeds of exercise of options	—	595	—
Proceeds from initial public offering	—	94,627	—
Acquisition of additional equity interest from non-controlling shareholders	—	—	(190)
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities	<u>1,422</u>	<u>92,496</u>	<u>(756)</u>
Exchange rate effect on cash and cash equivalents	<u>(2,690)</u>	<u>3,666</u>	<u>(2,741)</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash	21,663	112,606	(54,404)
Cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of the year	<u>24,965</u>	<u>46,628</u>	<u>159,234</u>
Cash and cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of the year	<u><u>46,628</u></u>	<u><u>159,234</u></u>	<u><u>104,830</u></u>
Supplemental schedule of cash flow information			
Income taxes paid	(723)	(4,626)	(5,213)
Supplemental schedule of non-cash activities			
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment through deposits made	506	2,187	1,368
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment through payable	—	708	414
Contribution from the Founders	—	—	—
Return of capital to settle with a loan from a related party	—	(1,010)	—
A loan due from a related party settled with return of capital	—	1,010	—
Unsettled portion of investment and acquisitions	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>5,719</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Top Margin Limited was incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands on January 11, 2007. In June 2017, Top Margin Limited changed the corporate name into RYB Education, Inc. (the “Company”). The Company, its subsidiaries, its consolidated variable interest entities (“VIEs”) and VIEs’ subsidiaries and kindergartens (collectively the “Group”) are primarily engaged in providing kindergarten educational services, play-and-learn centers services and sale of educational merchandise in the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”).

As of December 31, 2018, details of the Company’s subsidiaries, its VIEs and VIEs’ major subsidiaries and kindergartens were as follows:

Name	Date of establishment or acquisition	Place of establishment	Percentage of legal ownership by the Company	Principal activities
Subsidiaries:				
Beijing RYB Technology Development Co., Ltd. (“RYB Technology”)	December 24, 2007	PRC	100%	Investment holding and provision of educational services
QIYUAN Education Technology (Tianjin) Co., Ltd (“TJ Qiyuan”)	May 18, 2018	PRC	100%	Investment holding and provision of educational services
Beijing Beilin International Education Co., Ltd. (“BJ Beilin”)	September 28, 2018	PRC	90%	Investment holding and provision of educational services
Precious Companion Group Limited	August 4, 2018	Hong Kong	100%	Investment holding and provision of educational services
Digital Knowledge World Co., Ltd.	September 1, 2018	Cayman Islands	90%	Investment holding and provision of educational services
Digital Education Co., Ltd.	September 1, 2018	Hong Kong	90%	Investment holding and provision of educational services
Beilin International Education Limited	September 1, 2018	Hong Kong	90%	Investment holding and provision of educational services
Variable interest entities:				
Beijing RYB Children Education Technology Development Co., Ltd. (“Beijing RYB”)	July 3, 2001	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Investment holding and provision of educational services
Beiyao Technology Development Co., Ltd. (“Beiyao”)	June 15, 2018	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Investment holding and provision of educational services
Beijing Haidian Distric Bozhi Training School (“Bozhi”)	September 28, 2018	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Training services

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION - continued

VIEs' major subsidiaries and kindergartens ⁽¹⁾:

Shenzhen RYB Children Education Technology Development Co., Ltd.	June 20, 2007	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Sale of educational merchandise and provision of educational services
Hunan RYB Education Development Co., Ltd.	September 22, 2011	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Provision of educational services
Beijing Youer Lezhi Technology Development Co., Ltd.	April 2, 2014	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Play-and-learn centers services
Beijing Qingtian Youpin E-Commerce Co., Ltd.	June 8, 2015	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Sale of educational merchandise
Beijing XueErLe Education Technology Co., Ltd.	December 13, 2016	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing RYB Jincheng Technology Development Co., Ltd.	August 29, 2017	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Play-and-learn centers services
Beijing Haidian District RYB Multi-Dimension Intelligence Experimental Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	January 10, 2005	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Fengtai District RYB Multi-Dimension Intelligence Experimental Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	April 14, 2005	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Development RYB Bilingual Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	February 21, 2006	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Daxing District RYB Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	July 17, 2008	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Changping District Huilongguan RYB Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	November 4, 2008	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Chaoyang District Century Jiahua Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	August 27, 2009	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Chaoyang District RYB Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	August 27, 2009	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Chaoyang District RYB Zhongcanyuan Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	September 14, 2010	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Chaoyang District RYB Xintiandi Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	April 11, 2011	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Chaoyang District RYB Hepingli Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	April 11, 2011	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Chaoyang District RYB Dongba Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	July 5, 2011	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Dalian Jinzhou New District RYB Hongxinghai Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	November 20, 2011	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Changsha Kaifu District RYB Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	March 30, 2012	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Shidaixinyuan Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	September 12, 2012	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Hefei Faneng Sunshine Beach Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	January 18, 2013	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Guiyang Guanshanhu District RYB Jinyuan Kindergarten	June 3, 2013	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Chaoyang District Jingsong RYB Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	July 5, 2013	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Changsha Kaifu District Vanke City RYB Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	January 8, 2014	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Changzhou Wujin District RYB New City Villa Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	February 17, 2014	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Qingdao Shibei District RYB Vanke City Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	February 21, 2014	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Guangzhou Liwan District RYB Tangning Garden Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	May 1, 2014	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Jinan Licheng District RYB Wanxiang New Sky Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	October 30, 2014	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Xiamen Siming District RYB Yongniantianshu Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	July 10, 2015	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Guofengmeitang Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	September 14, 2015	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Chaoyang District RYB Zhuhuanian Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	October 10, 2015	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Fangshan District RYB Changyang Peninsula Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	May 3, 2016	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Fangshan District RYB XinYueDu Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	October 8, 2016	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Jinan Licheng District Wangsheren Street RYB Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	October 30, 2016	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Shunyi District RYB City Garden Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	November 1, 2016	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Mentougou District RYB Yongsheng Jiayuan Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	November 16, 2016	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Haidian District RYB Yidongyuan Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	December 15, 2016	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Beijing Xicheng District RYB Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	January 16, 2017	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services
Shenyang Hunnan District RYB Shouchuang International City Kindergarten ⁽²⁾	February 22, 2017	PRC	Consolidated VIE	Kindergarten services

(1) The net revenues generated from these major subsidiaries and kindergartens accounted for approximately 70% of Group's total net revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018. The English name is for identification purpose only.

(2) These kindergartens are established and controlled by Beijing RYB or its subsidiaries. Under PRC laws and regulations, entities who establish kindergartens are commonly referred to as "sponsors" instead of "owners" or "shareholders". The economic substance of "sponsorship" in respect of kindergartens is substantially similar to that of ownership with respect to legal, regulatory and tax matters.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION - continued

The VIE arrangements

PRC laws and regulations restrict foreign ownership and investment in the education industry at the kindergarten level. As the Company is deemed a foreign legal person under PRC laws, accordingly the Company's subsidiary is not eligible to engage in the provision of kindergarten services. To comply with these foreign ownership restrictions, the Company operates substantially all of its education services through VIEs and the VIEs' subsidiaries and kindergartens in the PRC. The VIEs and their subsidiaries and kindergartens hold leases and other assets necessary to provide education services and generate revenues.

On July 3, 2008, RYB Technology, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Group, entered into a series of contractual arrangements with Beijing RYB, and the shareholders of Beijing RYB, through which the Company obtained effective control over, and became the primary beneficiary of, Beijing RYB. The contractual arrangements were modified on September 19, 2011 and November 4, 2015 when there were changes in the shareholders in Beijing RYB.

On June 15, 2018, TJ Qiyuan, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Group, entered into a series of contractual arrangements with Beiyao, and the shareholders of Beiyao, through which the Company obtained effective control over, and became the primary beneficiary of, Beiyao.

In September 2018, the Group acquired BJ Beilin and Bozhi through the acquisition of Digital Knowledge World Co., Ltd.. On September 28, 2018, BJ Beilin, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Group, entered into a series of contractual arrangements with Bozhi, and the shareholders of Bozhi, through which the Company obtained effective control over, and became the primary beneficiary of, Bozhi. The terms of these contractual agreements of Beiyao and Bozhi are substantially similar to the agreements of Beijing RYB, except that the agreements of Bozhi will remain effective for twenty years, when contract duration is applicable.

· Agreements that transfer economic benefits to the Group:

Exclusive Consultation and Service Agreement

Pursuant to the exclusive consultation and service agreement, Beijing RYB engages RYB Technology as its exclusive operational consultant, and RYB Technology agrees to provide necessary education related consulting services to assist Beijing RYB's operational activities and business development. Without the prior written consent of RYB Technology, Beijing RYB shall not accept any services subject to this agreement from any third parties. The fees for such consultation and service are determined at RYB Technology's discretion. Unless RYB Technology terminates this agreement in advance, this agreement will remain effective for ten years. Upon request by RYB Technology, contractual parties to this agreement shall extend the term of this agreement prior to its expiration. Other contractual parties to this agreement cannot terminate this agreement unilaterally.

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, \$2,139, \$6,075 and \$1,461 service fees were charged by RYB Technology, TJ Qiyuan and BJ Beilin, respectively.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION - continued

The VIE arrangements - continued

Agreements that provide the Company effective control over VIEs:

Business Operation Agreement

Pursuant to the business operation agreement, Beijing RYB and its shareholders agreed to, (i) without prior written consent of RYB Technology, Beijing RYB will not conduct any transactions that may have substantial effects on its assets, businesses, personnel, obligations, rights, or business operations. (ii) Beijing RYB will accept and follow RYB Technology's instructions in relation to Beijing RYB's daily operational and financial management, election of directors, general manager, financial controller, kindergarten principals, and other senior management executives designated by RYB Technology. (iii) the shareholders will transfer any dividends, income, or interests received as the shareholders of Beijing RYB immediately and unconditionally to RYB Technology. Unless RYB Technology terminates this agreement in advance, this agreement will remain effective for ten years. Upon request by RYB Technology, contractual parties to this agreement shall extend the term of this agreement prior to its expiration. Other contractual parties to this agreement cannot terminate this agreement unilaterally.

Power of Attorney

Pursuant to the power of attorney, each of Beijing RYB's shareholders irrevocably authorized RYB Technology, or any person(s) designated by RYB Technology, as the attorney-in-fact to act on his or her behalf on all matters pertaining to Beijing RYB and to exercise all of his or her rights as a shareholder of Beijing RYB, including but not limited to convene shareholders' meeting, vote and sign any resolution as a shareholder, appoint directors, supervisors and officers, amend article of association, as well as the right to sell, transfer, pledge and dispose of all or a portion of the shares held by such shareholder. In addition, each such shareholders also undertakes that he or she will not engage in any activities in violation of this power of attorney or cause conflict of interest between RYB Technology and Beijing RYB or its subsidiaries and kindergartens. The power of attorney will remain in force and irrevocable as long as the applicable shareholder remains a shareholder of Beijing RYB, unless RYB Technology instructs to the contrary in writing.

Equity Pledge Agreement

Pursuant to the equity pledge agreement, Beijing RYB's shareholders pledged their respective equity interests in Beijing RYB to RYB Technology to guarantee Beijing RYB's performance, and shareholders' obligations under the contractual arrangements between the Beijing RYB, its shareholders and RYB Technology. If Beijing RYB or its shareholders breach their contractual obligations under these agreements, RYB Technology, as a pledgee, will have the right to dispose of the pledged equity interests in Beijing RYB and priority in receiving the proceeds from such disposal. Beijing RYB's shareholders also agree that, during the term of the equity pledge agreement, they will not dispose of the pledged equity interests or create or allow any encumbrance on the pledged equity interests.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION - continued

The VIE arrangements - continued

Agreements that provide the Company effective control over VIEs: - continued

Equity Disposal Agreement

Pursuant to the equity disposal agreement, Beijing RYB's shareholders irrevocably granted RYB Technology or any third parties designated by RYB Technology an exclusive option to purchase all or part of those shareholders' equity interests in Beijing RYB at any time that RYB Technology deems fit. The purchase price would be the minimum amount of consideration permitted under applicable PRC law at the time when the option is exercised. Those shareholders further undertake that they will not create any pledge or encumbrance on their equity interests in Beijing RYB, and transfer, gift or otherwise dispose of their equity interests in Beijing RYB to any person(s) other than RYB Technology or its designated third parties. This agreement will remain effective for ten years. Upon request by RYB Technology, contractual parties to this agreement shall extend the term of this agreement prior to its expiration.

As a result of these contractual arrangements, RYB Technology (1) has the power to direct the activities that most significantly affected the economic performance of Beijing RYB, and (2) received the economic benefits of Beijing RYB. In making the conclusion that the RYB Technology, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, is the primary beneficiary of Beijing RYB, the Company believes the Company's rights under the terms of the equity disposal agreement has provided it with a substantive kick out right. More specifically, the Company believes the terms of the equity disposal agreement are valid, binding and enforceable under PRC laws and regulations currently in effect. The Company also believes that the minimum amount of consideration permitted by the applicable PRC law to exercise the option has not represented a financial barrier or disincentive for the Company to currently exercise its rights under the equity disposal agreement. In addition, the articles of association of Beijing RYB provided that the shareholders of Beijing RYB have the power to, in a shareholders' meeting: (i) approve the operating strategy and investment plan; (ii) elect the members of board of directors and approve their compensation; and (iii) review and approve the annual budget and earnings distribution plan. Consequently, the Company's rights under the business operation agreement and powers of attorney have reinforced the Company's abilities to direct the activities most significantly impacting Beijing RYB's economic performance. The Company also believes that this ability to exercise control ensured that Beijing RYB would continue to execute and renew service agreements and pay service fees to the Company. By charging service fees, and by ensuring that service agreements were executed and renewed indefinitely, the Company has the rights to receive substantially all of the economic benefits from Beijing RYB.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION - continued

The VIE arrangements - continued

· Risks in relation to VIE structure

The Company believes that the contractual arrangements with VIEs and their shareholders are in compliance with existing PRC laws and regulations and are legally enforceable. However, the contractual arrangements are subject to risks and uncertainties, including:

- VIEs and their shareholders may have or develop interests that conflict with the Group's interests, which may lead them to pursue opportunities in violation of the aforementioned contractual agreements. If the Group cannot resolve any conflicts of interest or disputes between the Group and the shareholders of VIEs, the Group would have to rely on legal proceedings, which could result in disruption of its business, and there is substantial uncertainty as to the outcome of any such legal proceedings.
- VIEs and their shareholders could fail to obtain the proper operating licenses or fail to comply with other regulatory requirements. As a result, the PRC government could impose fines, new requirements or other penalties on VIEs or the Group, mandate a change in ownership structure or operations for VIEs or the Group, restrict VIEs or the Group's use of financing sources or otherwise restrict VIEs or the Group's ability to conduct business.
- The PRC government may declare the aforementioned contractual arrangements invalid. They may modify the relevant regulations, have a different interpretation of such regulations, or otherwise determine that the Group or VIEs have failed to comply with the legal obligations required to effectuate such contractual arrangements.
- If the legal structure and contractual arrangements were found to be in violation of PRC laws and regulations, the PRC government may restrict or prohibit the Group's business and operations in China.

The Group's ability to conduct its business may be negatively affected if the PRC government were to carry out of any of the aforementioned actions. As a result, the Group may not be able to consolidate VIEs and their subsidiaries and kindergartens in the consolidated financial statements as the Group may lose the ability to exert effective control over VIEs and their shareholders, and the Group may lose the ability to receive economic benefits from VIEs.

The Group's business has been directly operated by the VIEs and their subsidiaries and kindergartens. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the VIEs and their subsidiaries and kindergartens accounted for an aggregate of 58% and 65%, respectively, of the Group's consolidated total assets, and 95% and 94% respectively of the Group's consolidated total liabilities.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

1. ORGANIZATION AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION - continued*The VIE arrangements - continued*

The following financial information of the Company's VIEs and VIEs' subsidiaries and kindergartens after the elimination of inter-company transactions and balances as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, and for the three years ended December 31, 2018 was included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements:

	<u>As of December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	64,626	41,133
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	9,392	11,101
Total current assets	78,594	58,503
Total assets	133,897	157,834
Total current liabilities	92,537	101,966
Total liabilities	118,068	120,766

	<u>For the years ended December 31,</u>		
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Net revenues	107,747	140,012	155,946
Net income	7,378	17,925	14,610
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	32,181	25,453	(2,159)
Net cash used in investing activities	(12,119)	(7,573)	(18,866)
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,422	381	436
Effects of exchange rate changes	(2,572)	3,609	(2,701)

There are no consolidated VIEs' assets that are collateral for the VIEs' obligations and which can only be used to settle the VIEs' obligations. No creditors (or beneficial interest holders) of the VIEs have recourse to the general credit of the Company or any of its consolidated subsidiaries. No terms in any arrangements, considering both explicit arrangements and implicit variable interests, require the Company or its subsidiaries to provide financial support to the VIEs. However, if the VIEs ever need financial support, the Company or its subsidiaries may, at its option and subject to statutory limits and restrictions, provide financial support to the VIEs through loans to the shareholders of the VIEs or entrustment loans to the VIEs.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of presentation and use of estimates

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”).

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the balance sheet dates and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates and assumptions reflected in the Group’s financial statements include, but are not limited to, consolidation of the VIEs, purchase price allocation relating to business acquisitions, valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, share-based compensation expenses, useful lives of property, plant and equipment and acquired intangible assets, impairment of long-lived assets, acquired intangible assets, goodwill and long term investments, and allowance of loan receivables. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company, its subsidiaries, its VIEs and VIEs’ subsidiaries and kindergartens. All profits, transactions and balances among the Company, its subsidiaries, its VIEs and VIEs’ subsidiaries and kindergartens have been eliminated upon consolidation.

Foreign currency translation

The Company’s functional currency is the United States dollar (“\$”). The functional currency of the Company’s subsidiaries, VIEs and VIEs’ subsidiaries and kindergartens in the PRC is the Chinese Renminbi (“RMB”).

Assets and liabilities are translated from each entity’s functional currency to the reporting currency at the exchange rate on the balance sheet date. Equity accounts are translated at historical exchange rates, and revenues and expenses are translated using the average rate of exchange in effect during the reporting period. Translation adjustments are reported and shown as a separate component of other comprehensive income in the consolidated statements of changes in equity and consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

Transactions in currencies other than the functional currencies during the year are converted into the applicable functional currencies at the applicable rates of exchange prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Exchange gains and losses are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Business Combinations

Business combinations are recorded using the acquisition method of accounting. The purchase price of the acquisition is allocated to the tangible assets, liabilities, identifiable intangible assets acquired and non-controlling interest, if any, based on their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of the purchase price over those fair values is recorded as goodwill. Acquisition-related expenses and restructuring costs are expensed as incurred.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at banks, on hand, which have original maturities of three months or less when purchased and are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. The carrying value of cash equivalents approximates market value.

Term deposits

Term deposits consist of deposits placed with financial institutions with an original maturity of greater than three months and less than one year.

Restricted cash

Restricted cash represents RMB deposits in restricted bank accounts for operating kindergartens as required by certain local regulations. The deposits in restricted bank accounts cannot be withdrawn until these kindergartens are closed. Restricted cash is classified as either current or non-current based on when the funds will be released in accordance with the terms of the respective agreement.

Inventories

Inventories, mainly consisting of educational toys, teaching aids, and textbooks, are stated at the lower of cost or net realized value. Cost is determined using the weighted average method.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Fair value

Fair value is the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Group considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and it considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability.

Authoritative literature provides a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels. The level in the hierarchy within which the fair value measurement in its entirety falls is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement as follows:

Level 1

Level 1 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2

Level 2 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets); or model-derived valuations in which significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data.

Level 3

Level 3 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. **SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES** - continued

Financial instruments

The Group's financial instruments consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, available-for sale security, accounts receivable, other receivables, current and non-current loan receivables, amounts due from related parties and other payables. The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivable, other receivable, current loan receivables, amounts due from related parties, and other payable approximate their fair values due to the short-term maturities of these instruments. Available-for-sale security is carried at fair value. The carrying amount of non-current loan receivables approximates fair value as its interest rates are at the same level of current market yield for comparable loans.

Allowance for doubtful accounts

An allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded in the period in which a loss is determined to be probable based on an assessment of specific evidence indicating doubtful collection, historical experience, account balance aging and prevailing economic conditions. Allowance is reversed when the underlying balance of doubtful accounts are subsequently collected. Accounts receivable balances are written off when the Company determines that the balance is uncollectible.

Loan receivables

Loan receivables are recorded at unpaid principal balances, net of unearned interest income and allowance that reflects the Company's best estimate of the amounts that may not be collected.

The allowance for loan losses is based on the Company's assessment on the adverse situations that may affect the borrower's ability to repay, current economic conditions and other relevant factors. This evaluation is inherently subjective as it requires material estimates that may be susceptible to significant revision as more information becomes available. There is no allowance for loan losses recorded during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

Property, plant and equipment, net

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, as follows:

Category	Estimated useful life
Buildings	35 years
Furniture, fixture and equipment	5 years
Motor vehicles	5 years
Leasehold improvement and building improvement	Shorter of lease term or economic life

Repair and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred, whereas the cost of renewals and betterment that extends the useful lives of property, plant and equipment are capitalized as additions to the related assets. Retirements, sales and disposals of assets are recorded by removing the cost and accumulated depreciation from the assets and accumulated depreciation accounts with any resulting gain or loss reflected in the consolidated statements of operations.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Acquired intangible assets, net

Acquired intangible assets are carried at cost less accumulated amortization and impairment. The amortization of such acquired intangible assets is recognized over the expected useful lives of the assets.

Goodwill

Goodwill is not amortized, but tested for impairment annually or more frequently if event and circumstances indicate that it might be impaired.

The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired is recorded on the consolidated balance sheet as goodwill. The guidance permits the Company to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is “more likely than not” that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. Absent from any impairment indicators, the Group performs its annual impairment test on the last day of each fiscal year.

The Group performed its annual impairment test using a two-step approach. The first step compares the fair value of a reporting unit to its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit is greater than its carrying amount, goodwill is not considered impaired and the second step is not required. If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, the second step of the impairment test measures the amount of the impairment loss, if any, by comparing the implied fair value of goodwill to its carrying amount. If the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, an impairment loss is recognized equal to that excess. The implied fair value of goodwill is calculated in the same manner that goodwill is calculated in a business combination, whereby the fair value of the reporting unit is allocated to all of the assets and liabilities of that unit, with the excess purchase price over the amounts assigned to assets and liabilities representing the implied fair value of goodwill.

Impairment of long-lived assets

Long-lived assets, including acquired intangible assets, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. When these events occur, the Group measures impairment by comparing the carrying value of the long-lived assets to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected undiscounted cash flow is less than the carrying amount of the assets, the Group would recognize an impairment loss based on the fair value of the assets. The Group did not record any impairment losses on its long-lived assets during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Long-term investments

The Group's long-term investments consist of equity method investments and available-for-sale security.

(a) Equity method investments

For an investee company over which the Group has the ability to exercise significant influence, but does not have a controlling interest in common shares or in-substance common shares, the Group accounts for the investment under the equity method. Significant influence is generally considered to exist when the Group has an ownership interest in the voting stock of the investee between 20% and 50%. Other factors, such as representation on the investee's board of directors, voting rights and the impact of commercial arrangements, are also considered in determining whether the equity method of accounting is appropriate.

Under the equity method, the Group initially records its investments at cost and subsequently recognizes its proportionate share of each equity investee's net income or loss after the date of investment into earnings and accordingly adjusts the carrying amount of the investment.

An impairment charge is recorded if the carrying amount of the investment exceeds its fair value and this condition is determined to be other-than-temporary. The Group estimates the fair value of the investee company using discounted cash flow approach which requires significant judgments, including the estimation of future cash flows, which is dependent on internal forecasts, the estimation of long-term growth rate of a company's business, the estimation of the useful life over which cash flows will occur, and the determination of the weighted average cost of capital. The Group did not record any impairment losses on its equity method investments during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

(b) Available-for-sale security

For investment in preferred shares which is determined to be debt securities, the Group accounts for them as long-term available-for-sale security when they are not classified as either trading or held-to-maturity investments. Available-for-sale investments are carried at their fair values and the unrealized gains or losses from the changes in fair values are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

The Group reviews its investment in available-for-sale security, for other-than-temporary impairment based on the specific identification method. The Group considers available quantitative and qualitative evidence in evaluating potential impairment of its investments. If the cost of the investment exceeds the investment's fair value, the Group considers, among other factors, general market conditions, government economic plans, the duration and the extent to which the fair value of the investment is less than the cost, and the Group's intent and ability to hold the investment, in determining if impairment is needed.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Revenue recognition

Adoption of Accounting standard codification (“ASC”), “Revenue from Contracts with Customers”

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued ASU No. 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)” as modified by subsequently issued ASUs 2015-14, 2016-08, 2016-10, 2016-12 and 2016-20 (collectively ASU 2014-09).

On January 1, 2018, the Group adopted Topic 606 applying the modified retrospective method to all contracts that were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Results for reporting period beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the prior period. The Group recorded a net reduction to opening accumulated deficit of \$931 as of January 1, 2018 due to the cumulative impact of adopting Topic 606. The impacts to revenue for the year 2018 were an increase of \$1,151 as a result of adopting Topic 606.

The Group follows five steps for its revenue recognition under Topic 606: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

The Group generated its revenues from the following revenue sources:

- (i) Tuition fees generated from kindergarten services and play-and-learn services

The Group provides private kindergarten services and play-and-learn centers services to students. Tuition fees are collected in advance and are initially recorded as deferred revenue.

Kindergarten services are by themselves, a series of classes which are highly interdependent and interrelated in the context of the contract and each class is not distinct and not sold standalone. Therefore, the kindergarten services are accounted for as a single performance obligation.

Play-and-learn centers services provide a different series of classes which are highly interdependent and interrelated in the context of the contract and each class is not distinct and not sold standalone. Therefore, play-and-learn centers services are accounted for as a single performance obligation.

The transaction prices for kindergarten services and play-and-learn services are determined by the contract amount net of any refund liabilities estimated by the management. For the kindergarten program, the students can claim certain amount of the tuition refund if more than a certain number of classes are missed. For the play-and-learn program, students are entitled to refund for unused portion of the prepaid course fees. The refund amount calculation is subject to fines and penalty.

Revenues for the kindergarten services are recognized on a straight line basis over the service period from the registration day to the day on which the service period ends. Revenues for the play-and-learn centers services are recognized ratably over the course of the programs.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Revenue recognition - continued

(ii) Franchising fees

The Group generates revenues by franchising kindergartens and play-and-learn centers under the brand name of RYB. The Group collects from franchisees the initial franchising fees and annual franchise fee. As the initial franchising service and annual franchising service are distinct from each other, the Group identifies two performance obligations accordingly. The transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation based on a relative stand-alone selling price.

Initial franchising fees represent provision of initial set-up services which are typically received upfront and recorded as prepayments from customers. The set-up period usually begins with the site renovation or training services, whichever is earlier, to the time point when kindergartens or play-and-learn centers commence operations, which is approximately 7 or 8 months. Initial franchising fees are recognized over time throughout the set-up period.

Annual franchise fees represent supporting services provided by the Group to the franchised kindergartens or play-and-learn centers, including marketing and advertising services. The related annual franchise fees are received upfront and recorded as deferred revenue. Annual franchise fees are recognized over time throughout the contract terms.

(iii) Sales of educational merchandise

The Group's educational merchandise consists of educational toys, teaching aids, textbooks and other goods. The Group considers both franchisees and end-users are its customers. Prepayments for sales of educational merchandise is recognized as prepayments from customers. Sales of educational merchandise is accounted for as a single performance obligation, and recognize at the point of time when the control of promised goods is transferred to the customers.

(iv) Training services

The Group provides training services to the franchisees and the teaching staffs of the franchised kindergartens and play-and-learn centers. The Group identified the training services as a single performance obligation, and given the trainings are usually performed during a short period of time, revenues are recognized at the point of time when training services are delivered.

(v) Royalty fees

The Group commenced to sell educational merchandise and provide kindergarten solutions through its other business partners in second half year of 2016. Each of its business partner is entitled to exclusive regional right to sell Group's certain educational merchandise to the kindergartners outside the Group's self-operated or franchised kindergartens within a fixed contractual period. The royalty fees are received upfront and recorded as deferred revenue. The Group identified the royalty fees as a single performance obligation, and revenues are recognized over time throughout the contract terms.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued**Revenue recognition - continued***Disaggregation of revenue*

The following table presents the Group's revenues disaggregated by revenue sources.

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Net revenues:			
Kindergartens	78,766	105,679	124,175
Play-and-learn centers	25,390	29,871	26,777
Others	4,357	5,253	5,546
Total net revenues	108,513	140,803	156,498

The following table presents the Group's revenues disaggregated by revenue types.

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Services:			
Tuition fees from kindergartens and play-and-learn centers	78,268	100,745	117,080
Franchise fees	12,425	13,537	14,365
Training and other services	5,243	7,703	7,161
Royalty fees	—	884	610
	95,936	122,869	139,216
Products:			
Sale of educational merchandise	12,577	17,934	17,282
Total net revenues	108,513	140,803	156,498

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued***Revenue recognition*** - continued***Contract liabilities***

The Group's contract liabilities consists of prepayments from customers and deferred revenue, primarily relate to the advance consideration received from customers.

The table below reflects the Group's contract liabilities:

	<u>Opening balance</u> <u>January 1, 2018</u>	<u>Closing balance</u> <u>December 31, 2018</u>
Prepayments from customers, current portion	11,968	6,647
Prepayments from customers, non-current portion	8,542	3,582
Deferred revenue, current portion	22,666	29,578
Deferred revenue, non-current portion	10,396	6,915

The Company recognized \$31.0 million in revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018 which related to contract liabilities that existed at December 31, 2017.

There were no contract assets recorded as of December 31, 2017 and 2018.

Application of practical expedients

The Group expensed commissions related to initial franchising fees when incurred because the amortization period is less than one year. These costs are recorded in cost of revenues in the consolidated statements of operations.

Deferred revenue

Deferred revenue primarily consists of tuition fees received from customers, annual franchise fees received from franchisees, and royalty fees received from other business partners, for which services have not yet been provided to the customers. The deferred revenue is recognized as revenue once the criteria for revenue recognition have been met.

Operating leases

Leases where substantially all the rewards and risk of assets remain with the leasing company are accounted for as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases are charged to the consolidated statements of operations on a straight-line basis over the lease terms.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Value added taxes

Pursuant to the PRC tax laws, in case of any product sales, generally the value added tax (“VAT”) rate is 17% of the gross sales for general VAT payer. Some subsidiaries of the Group are deemed as general VAT payer for the sales of educational merchandise and the intercompany sales. For general VAT payer, VAT on sales is calculated at 17% on revenue from product sales and paid after deducting input VAT on purchases. The net VAT balance, after netting off the input VAT, is recorded as accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the Group’s consolidated financial statements.

On January 1, 2012, the PRC Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation officially launched a pilot VAT reform program (“Pilot Program”), applicable to businesses in selected industries. Businesses in the Pilot Program would pay VAT instead of business tax. Starting from May 1, 2016, the Pilot Program was promoted nationwide in a comprehensive manner in the PRC.

Tuition fees generated from kindergarten services are qualified for VAT exemption pursuant to a circular jointly released by the Ministry of Finance and Finance and State Administration of Taxation. Revenue generated from other services and sales of products, namely play-and-learn center services, franchise fees, royalty fees, training services and sales of educational merchandise, is reported net of VAT collected on behalf of PRC tax authorities. The Group is subject to VAT at a rate of 17% on the sales of educational merchandise. Except for an entity who is designated as a small scale VAT payer, the Group is subject to VAT at a rate of 6% on the play-and-learn center services, franchise fees, royalty fees and training services. For the entity designated as the small scale VAT payer, it is subject to VAT at a rate of 3% on namely paly and learn center services and training services.

Since May 2018, in accordance with Cai Shui [2018] No.32, the VAT rate decreased to 16% of the gross sales for general VAT payer. Therefore, for general VAT payer, VAT on sales is calculated at 16% on the sales of educational merchandise and paid after deducting input VAT on purchases since May 1, 2018.

Income taxes

Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant tax authorities. Deferred income taxes are recognized when temporary differences exist between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. Net operating loss carry forwards and credits are applied using enacted statutory tax rates applicable to future years. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more-likely-than-not that a portion of or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The impact of an uncertain income tax position is recognized at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant tax authority. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. Interest and penalties on income taxes will be classified as a component of the provisions for income taxes.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Share-based compensation

Share-based compensation with employees are measured based on the grant date fair value of the equity instrument. Share-based compensation expenses, net of forfeiture, are recognized over the requisite service period based on the graded vesting attribution method with corresponding impact reflected in additional paid-in capital. When no future services are required to be performed by grantees in exchange for an award of equity instruments, the cost of the award is expensed on the grant date.

Government subsidies

The Company receives government subsidies at the discretion of the local government based on certain criteria in relation to the Company's kindergarten operations. Government subsidies are recognized as liabilities when the government subsidies are received, and released to consolidated statements of operations as government subsidy income when the Company is not subject to further obligation or future refunds. For government subsidies granted to specific kindergartens to subsidize their rental and teacher training costs are recorded by offset to the cost of revenues when the conditions are met.

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, \$573, \$863 and \$683 were recognized as government subsidy income, respectively; nil, nil and \$1,098 were recognized as reduction of cost of revenues, respectively.

Net income (loss) per share

Basic net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing income (loss) attributable to holders of ordinary shares by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net income per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts to issue ordinary shares were exercised or converted into ordinary shares. The dilutive effect of outstanding share-based awards is reflected in the diluted net income per share by application of the treasury stock method.

Comprehensive income (loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) includes net income (loss) and foreign currency translation adjustments and is reported in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). The Group presents the components of net income (loss), the components of other comprehensive income (loss) and total comprehensive income (loss) in two separate but consecutive statements.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. **SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES** - continued

Contingency

The Group is subject to lawsuits, investigations and other claims related to the operation of its kindergartens, product, taxing authorities and other matters, and are required to assess the likelihood of any adverse judgments or outcomes to these matters, as well as potential ranges of probable losses and fees.

Where it is not probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required, or the amount cannot be estimated reliably, the obligation is disclosed as a contingent liability, unless the probability of outflow of economic benefits is remote. Possible obligations, whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or nonoccurrence of one or more future events, are also disclosed as contingent liabilities unless the probability of outflow of economic benefits is remote.

Significant risks and uncertainties

Foreign currency risk

RMB is not a freely convertible currency. The State Administration for Foreign Exchange, under the authority of the People's Bank of China, controls the conversion of RMB into foreign currencies. The value of RMB is subject to changes in central government policies and to international economic and political developments affecting supply and demand in the China Foreign Exchange Trading System market. The cash and cash equivalents of the Group included aggregate amounts of \$65,375 and \$42,068, which were denominated in RMB, at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, representing 42% and 41% of the cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Concentration of credit risk

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Group to significant concentration of credit risk primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, loan receivables, amounts due from related parties and other current assets. As of December 31, 2018, all of the Group's cash and cash equivalents were deposited in financial institutions located in the PRC and the United States of America. Accounts receivable are typically unsecured and are derived from revenue earned from customers in the PRC. The risk with respect to accounts receivable is mitigated by credit evaluations the Group performs on its customers and its ongoing monitoring process of outstanding balances.

There are no revenues or accounts receivable from customers which individually represent greater than 10% of the total net revenues in the three years ended December 31, 2018 or accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017 and 2018.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Recent accounting pronouncements adopted

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” as modified by subsequently issued ASUs 2015-14, 2016-08, 2016-10, 2016-12 and 2016-20 (collectively ASU 2014-09). ASU 2014-09 superseded existing revenue recognition standards with a single model unless those contracts are within the scope of other standards (e.g., an insurance entity’s insurance contracts). The revenue recognition principle in ASU 2014-09 is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The Company adopted Topic 606 on January 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective transition method. The Company recognized the cumulative effect of applying the new revenue standard as an adjustment to the opening balance of accumulated deficit at the beginning of 2018. The comparative information has not been restated and continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the periods presented. See Note 2 - Revenue recognition, for additional accounting policy and transition disclosures.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01 Financial Instruments— Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities. The ASU requires equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method of accounting or those that result in consolidation of the investee) to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income. The ASU also requires an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value in accordance with the fair value option for financial instruments.

ASU 2016-01 was further amended in February 2018 by ASU 2018-03, “Technical Corrections and Improvements to Financial Instruments—Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities”. This update was issued to clarify certain narrow aspects of guidance concerning the recognition of financial assets and liabilities established in ASU 2016-01. This includes an amendment to clarify that an entity measuring an equity security using the measurement alternative may change its measurement approach to a fair valuation method in accordance with Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement, through an irrevocable election that would apply to that security and all identical or similar investments of the same issued. ASU 2016-01 and ASU 2018-03 are effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Adoption of the amendment must be applied by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption, except for amendments related to equity instruments that do not have readily determinable fair values which should be applied prospectively. For investment in equity security without readily determinable fair value, the Group elects to use the measurement alternative defined as cost, less impairment, adjusted by observable price change. The Group has adopted the new standard as of January 1, 2018, and the adoption had no significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Recent accounting pronouncements adopted - continued

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01 Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Determination of Business. This ASU requires that when substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired (or dispose of) is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or a group of similar identifiable assets, the set is not a business. This screen reduces the number of transactions that need to be further evaluated. If the screen is not met, the amendments in this ASU on update (1) required that to be considered a business, a set must include, at a minimum, an input and a substantive process that together significantly contribute to the ability to create output and (2) remove the evaluation of whether a market participant could replace missing elements. Public business entities should apply the amendments in this ASU to annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim period within those periods. Early adoption of the amendments in this ASU is allowed. The amendments in this ASU should be applied prospectively on or after the effective date. No disclosure are required at transition. The Group has adopted the new standard as of January 1, 2018 and the adoption had no significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, which intended to reduce cost and complexity and to improve financial reporting for nonemployee share-based payments. The ASU expands the scope of Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation (which currently only includes share-based payments to employees) to include share-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods or services. Consequently, the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees and employees will be substantially aligned. The ASU supersedes Subtopic 505-50, Equity—Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees. The amendments in this ASU are effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than a company's adoption date of Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. The Group has early adopted ASU 2018-07 in fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, and the adoption had no significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The guidance supersedes existing guidance on accounting for leases with the main difference being that operating leases are to be recorded in the statement of financial position as right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, initially measured at the present value of the lease payments. For operating leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election not to recognize lease assets and liabilities. For public companies, the guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early application of the guidance is permitted. In July 2018, ASU 2016-02 was updated with ASU No. 2018-11, Targeted Improvements to ASC 842, which provides entities with relief from the costs of implementing certain aspects of the new leasing standard. Specifically, under the amendments in ASU 2018-11, (1) entities may elect not to recast the comparative periods presented when transitioning to ASC 842 and (2) lessors may elect not to separate lease and nonlease components when certain conditions are met. Before ASU 2018-11 was issued, transition to the new lease standard required application of the new guidance at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. The Group has evaluated the effect of the adoption of this ASU and expects the adoption will result in a material increase in the assets and liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet for

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - continued

Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted - continued

the operating leases and will have insignificant impact on the consolidated statements of operations or cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04: Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. To simplify the subsequent measurement of goodwill, the Board eliminated Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Under the amendments in this Update, an entity should perform its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value; however, the loss recognized should not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. An entity should apply the amendments in this Update on a prospective basis. An entity is required to disclose the nature of and reason for the change in accounting principle upon transition. A public business entity should adopt the amendments in this Update for its annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact on its consolidated financial statements from the adoption of the new guidance.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement to ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement ("ASC 820"). ASU 2018-13 modifies the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements by removing, modifying, and/or adding certain disclosures. ASU 2018-13 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. An entity is permitted to early adopt by modifying existing disclosures and delay adoption of the additional disclosures until the effective date. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact on its consolidated financial statements from the adoption of the new guidance.

In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-17, Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to the Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities. ASU 2018-17 changes how entities evaluate decision-making fees under the variable interest entity guidance. To determine whether decision-making fees represent a variable interest, an entity considers indirect interests held through related parties under common control on a proportional basis, rather than in their entirety. This guidance will be adopted using a retrospective approach and is effective for the Company on January 1, 2020. The Company is in the process of assessing the impact on its consolidated financial statements from the adoption of the new guidance.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

3. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS***Acquisition of Beijing Hengda Youshi Education Development Co., Ltd. (“BJ Hengda”)***

On May 2, 2018, the Group acquired 100% equity interests in BJ Hengda for a total cash consideration of \$945. BJ Hengda operates a kindergarten in Beijing with well-known international teaching team would allow the Group expand its services. This transaction was considered a business acquisition and therefore was recorded using the acquisition method of accounting. The acquired assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair market value at the date of acquisition.

The management performed a purchase price allocation with the assistance from an independent appraiser, as of the date of acquisition:

		<u>Depreciation or amortization period</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	310	
Other current assets	50	
Property, plant and equipment, net	535	5 - 10 years
Intangible asset:		
Student base	104	4 years
Other current liabilities	(361)	
Deferred tax liabilities	(26)	
Goodwill	333	
Total	<u><u>945</u></u>	

The results of operations attributable to BJ Hengda are included in the consolidated statement of operations beginning on May 2, 2018, which included net revenue of \$481 and pre-tax net loss of \$748.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

3. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS - continued***Acquisition of Shandong Buladun Education Information Consultation Co., Ltd. ("Shandong Buladun")***

On May 1, 2018, the Group acquired 80% equity interests in Shandong Buladun for a total cash consideration of \$4,575. Shandong Buladun operates four kindergartens in Shandong Province. The acquisition was considered a business acquisition and recorded using the acquisition method of accounting. The acquired assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair market value at the date of acquisition. As of December 31, 2018, consideration payable at \$1,232 remained outstanding.

The management performed a purchase price allocation with the assistance from an independent appraiser, as of the date of acquisition:

		<u>Depreciation or amortization period</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	134	
Other current assets	21	
Property, plant and equipment, net	1,819	5 - 8 years
Intangible asset:		
Student base	942	4 years
Other current liabilities	(3,927)	
Deferred tax liabilities	(236)	
Non-controlling interest	(915)	
Goodwill	6,737	
Total	<u>4,575</u>	

The results of operations attributable to Shandong Buladun are included in the consolidated statement of operations beginning on May 1, 2018, which included net revenue of \$2,393 and pre-tax net income of \$958.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

3. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS - continued***Acquisition of Shanghai Peidi Culture Communication Co., Ltd. ("Shanghai Peidi") and Shanghai Jingdepu Education School ("Shanghai Jingdepu")***

On July 1, 2018, the Company acquired 80% equity interest in Shanghai Peidi and 100% equity interest of Shanghai Jingdepu for a total cash consideration of \$4,197. Shanghai Peidi and Shanghai Jingdepu operate two kindergartens in Shanghai. The transaction was considered a business acquisition and was recorded using the acquisition method of accounting. The acquired assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair market value at the date of acquisition. As of December 31, 2018, consideration payable at \$678 remained outstanding.

The management performed a purchase price allocation with the assistance from an independent appraiser, as of the date of acquisition:

		<u>Depreciation or amortization period</u>
Other current assets	1,477	
Property, plant and equipment, net	32	4 - 8 years
Deferred tax assets	123	
Intangible assets:		
Student base	865	4 years
Trademark	305	5 years
Other current liabilities	(1,144)	
Deferred tax liabilities	(302)	
Non-controlling interest	(1,431)	
Goodwill	4,272	
Total	<u>4,197</u>	

The results of operations attributable to Shanghai Peidi and Shanghai Jingdepu are included in the consolidated statement of operations beginning on July 1, 2018, which included net revenue of \$1,781 and pre-tax net income of \$257.

As part of this acquisition, the non-controlling shareholder also received a put option to sell its entire non-controlling interest of Shanghai Peidi to the Company based on multiple of Shanghai Peidi's net profit (excluding non-recurring items) at the year when option is exercised. The non-controlling interest has been recorded as a redeemable non-controlling interest presented in the mezzanine of the consolidated balance sheets at an initial amount of \$1,431 estimated by the management with the assistance from an independent appraiser. Subsequently, the non-controlling interest was carried at the higher of (1) the initial carrying amount, increased or decreased for the non-controlling interest's share of net income or loss or (2) the expected redemption value. The accreted amount to the expected redemption value of \$169 was recorded to retained earnings for the year ended December 31, 2018.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

3. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS - continued***Acquisition in Digital Knowledge World Co. Ltd. (“DKW”)***

On September 1, 2018, the Company acquired 90% equity interest in DKW for a total cash consideration of \$17,130. DKW operates three international kindergartens in Beijing. The transaction was considered a business acquisition and recorded using the acquisition method of accounting. The acquired assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair market value at the date of acquisition.

The management performed a purchase price allocation with the assistance from an independent appraiser, as of the date of acquisition:

		<u>Depreciation or amortization period</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	4,773	
Other current assets	4,013	
Property, plant and equipment, net	1,322	5 years
Intangible assets:		
Student base	1,721	4 years
Trademark	1,062	5 years
Other current liabilities	(7,235)	
Deferred tax liabilities	(696)	
Non-controlling interest	(1,523)	
Goodwill	13,693	
Total	<u>17,130</u>	

The results of operations attributable to DKW are included in the consolidated statement of operations beginning on August 1, 2018, which included net revenue of \$3,493 and pre-tax net income of \$463.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

3. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS - continued

The following summary of unaudited pro forma result of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 was presented with the assumption that the acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2018 occurred as of January 1, 2017. These pro forma results do not purport to be indicative of the results of operations which would have resulted had these acquisitions occurred as of December 31, 2017, nor are they indicative of future operating results.

	Years ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Pro forma net revenue	154,124	165,309
Pro forma net income attributable to RYB Education, Inc.	9,442	380
Pro forma net income per ordinary share-basic	0.38	0.01
Pro forma net income per ordinary share- diluted	0.36	0.01

4. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, NET

Accounts receivable, net consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Accounts receivable	937	910
Less: allowance for doubtful accounts	(36)	(34)
Accounts receivable, net	901	876

Movement of allowance for doubtful accounts was as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Balance at beginning of the year	34	36
Foreign currency adjustment	2	(2)
Balance at end of the year	36	34

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

5. INVENTORIES

Inventories consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Educational merchandise	3,549	4,811
	<u>3,549</u>	<u>4,811</u>

No inventory reserve was provided for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

6. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Prepaid training and other service fees	2,126	2,484
Prepaid rental expenses	1,738	2,734
Prepayment expenses	384	1,136
Staff advances	774	597
Receivables from the disposal of subsidiaries	547	574
Prepayment for purchase of inventories	488	866
Prepayment for property, plant and equipment	2,304	865
Receivables from third party payment platform	181	82
Interest receivables	—	121
Others	999	1,784
	<u>9,541</u>	<u>11,243</u>

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

7. LOAN RECEIVABLESLoan receivables - current

On May 21, 2018, the Group entered into a loan agreement with a supplier, a third party. The loan, at principal of \$582, will be repaid on December 30, 2019, and the interest rate was set at the commercial bank deposit rate.

Loan receivables — non-current

In August 2018, the Group provided a loan of \$582 to Shanghai Peidi's non-controlling shareholder at interest rate of 7% per annum. The repayment of the loan was guaranteed by 20% equity shares of another company held by the borrower and the loan will be repaid on the second anniversary of the loan origination.

No allowance for loan loss recorded for above loan receivables in 2018.

8. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET

Property, plant and equipment consisted of the following:

	<u>As of December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Buildings	959	907
Furniture, fixture and equipment	9,475	10,639
Leasehold improvement	52,565	61,735
Motor vehicles	977	1,154
Total	<u>63,976</u>	<u>74,435</u>
Less: Accumulated depreciation	<u>(23,813)</u>	<u>(28,539)</u>
	<u>40,163</u>	<u>45,896</u>

Depreciation expenses were \$4,831, \$6,099 and \$7,530 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

9. GOODWILL

The Group has five reporting units where they carry goodwill resulting from the acquisitions. The changes in carrying amount of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 were as follows.

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Costs:		
Beginning balance	401	428
Addition (Note 3)	—	25,035
Foreign currency adjustment	27	(367)
Ending balance	428	25,096
Goodwill impairment loss	—	—
Goodwill, net	428	25,096

Goodwill is tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it might be impaired. The Group performed the annual impairment test at year end and did not record any impairment of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

10. ACQUIRED INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

Intangible assets, net, consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Trademark	—	1,367
Student base	—	3,632
Total costs	—	4,999
Less: accumulated amortization	—	(508)
Intangible assets, net	—	4,491

Amortization expenses for acquired intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018 were nil, nil and \$529, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, the estimated amortization expenses related to intangible assets for next five years is expected to be \$1,133, \$1,133, \$1,133, \$714 and \$208 respectively, and \$170 thereafter.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

11. LONG-TERM INVESTMENTS

Equity method investments

In April 2016, the Group invested cash consideration of \$231 to set up a joint venture, Hainan RYB International Kindergarten Management Co., Ltd (“Hainan RYB”), with a third party, and obtained 51% equity interest in ownership. The Group holds three seats out of five of the board of directors of Hainan RYB. Subject to the articles of association of Hainan RYB, the adoption of any resolution of the board of directors shall require the affirmative vote of all directors of Hainan RYB. The Group used the equity method to account for the investment, because the Group had the ability to exercise significant influence but did not have control over the investee.

In September 2016, the Group invested cash consideration of \$301 to acquire 16% equity interest in Beijing Seven Children Education Technology Co., Ltd. (“Seven Children”). The Group holds one seat out of three of the board of directors of Seven Children. The Group used the equity method to account for the investment, because the Group had the ability to exercise significant influence but did not have control over the investee.

In November 2018, the Group invested cash consideration of \$4,400 for 19% equity interest in Beijing Da Ai Pre-school Management Education Technology Co., Ltd. (“Beijing Da Ai”). The Company holds one seat out of three of the board of directors of Beijing Da Ai. The Group accounts for the investment using equity method, because the Group has the ability to exercise significant influence but does not have control over the investee. As of December 31, 2018, the consideration payable at \$3,809 remained outstanding.

The Group shared loss of \$189, \$239 and \$291 from its equity method investments during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Available-for-sale security

On June 25, 2018, the Group entered into an investment agreement with the owners of Beijing Borderless Education Consulting Co., Ltd. (“Beijing Borderless”), a company established in the PRC, principally engaged in providing education content and operating traditional cultural service platforms. The Group purchased 20% equity ownership interest for a cash consideration of \$436. The investment was classified as available-for-sale security and measured at fair value as the Group determined that investment was debt security due to the redemption option available to the investor. The unrealized holding gains or losses of nil was reported in other comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2018.

The management had performed impairment testing at the end of 2018 and determined there was no impairment on such investment during the year ended December 31, 2018.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

12. OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS

Other non-current assets consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Rental deposits ⁽¹⁾	3,110	4,027
Prepayment for investments ⁽²⁾	—	20,021
	<u>3,110</u>	<u>24,048</u>

(1) Rental deposits represent office and kindergartens rental deposits for the Group's operations, which will not be refunded within one year.

(2) On September 12, 2018, the Group entered into an agreement with a third party to acquire a kindergarten in Guangdong province of China. As of December 31, 2018, the group has paid consideration for this acquisition of \$5,515 in cash and the closing of acquisition was still in progress, accordingly the Group recognized the prepayment as other non-current assets. The transaction was completed in January 2019.

On December 20, 2018, the Group entered into a loan agreement with the controlling shareholder ("borrower") in a leading Singapore-based private childhood education group ("Singapore education group") for a loan of \$14,506 to the borrower. On February 5, 2019, the Company further entered into a definitive agreement to acquire borrower's interest holding over Singapore education group for approximately RMB125 million (equivalent to \$14,506) in cash. On March 26, 2019, the Group entered into a series of share purchase agreement with borrower and other shareholders of Singapore education group, pursuant to which the Group acquired 77% of the issued and outstanding common stock of Singapore education group for a total cash consideration of RMB146.2 million (equivalent to \$21,400), the principal of the loan to borrower was settled as part of the acquisition consideration and interest on the loan was waived per agreement. Since the loan was subsequently settled as acquisition consideration, the Group recorded the loan as other non-current assets as of December 31, 2018. The acquisition in the Singapore education group was completed in April 2019.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

13. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

The components of accrued expenses and other current liabilities are as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Salary and welfare payable	26,011	26,963
Accrued expenses	14,842	16,190
Payables for purchase of property, plant and equipment	2,550	2,878
Payables for purchase of educational merchandise	2,436	3,141
Other tax payable	635	282
Consideration payable	—	5,719
Others	5,380	5,256
	<u>51,854</u>	<u>60,429</u>

14. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT*Measured or disclosed at fair value on a recurring basis*

The Group measured its financial assets and liabilities, including cash equivalents, available-for-sale security, restricted cash, accounts receivable, loan receivables, amounts due from related parties, other receivables and other payables on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2017 and 2018. Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash are classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy because they are valued based on the quoted market price in an active market.

The carrying amounts of accounts receivables, loan receivables-current and amounts due from related parties approximate their fair values. The carrying amount of loan receivables —noncurrent approximates fair value as its interest rates are at the same level of current market yield for comparable loans.

The Company measured available-for-sale security based on a valuation which utilizes income approach to determine the equity value and the options-pricing method to determine the allocated values between preferred shares and common shares. The available-for-sale security is classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy because the Company used unobservable inputs to value the investment. The significant unobservable inputs include the forecast financial performance of the investee business and discount rate to determine the fair value of the business.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

14. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT - continued

Measured or disclosed at fair value on a non-recurring basis

The Group's goodwill and intangible assets are primarily acquired through business acquisitions. Purchase price allocation are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis as of the acquisition dates. The Group measures its goodwill and intangible assets at fair value on a nonrecurring basis annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value. Acquired intangible assets are measured using the income approach - discounted cash flow method when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may no longer be recoverable. The Group did not recognize any impairment loss related to intangible assets acquired for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

The Group measures long-term equity method investment at fair value on a non-recurring basis whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may no longer be recoverable. The fair value is determined using models with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3 inputs), primarily the management projection of discounted future cash flow and the discount rate. The Group did not recognize any impairment loss related to the long-term equity method investment for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018.

15. ORDINARY SHARES

The Company's fourth amended and restated Memorandum and Article of Association authorized the Company to issue 99,999,999 ordinary shares with a par value of \$0.001 per share.

On November 5, 2015, the Company re-designated 10,115,854 ordinary shares as Class A ordinary shares.

On November 5, 2015, the Company issued 13,047,947 Class B ordinary shares to RYB Education Limited (a company established by Ms. Yanlai Shi, the director and Chief Executive Officer of the Company), with total proceeds of \$50,224. RYB Education Limited shall be entitled to receive special dividend and any dividend declared in relation to the future investor financing transaction, which shall not be declared in favor of or distributed to any Class A ordinary shareholders.

Pursuant to the 5th Amended and Restated Memorandum of Association of the Company dated August 30, 2017, upon the completion of IPO, each Class A ordinary share is entitled to one vote, and each Class B ordinary share is entitled to ten votes. Each Class B ordinary share is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time by the holder thereof. Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances. Except for voting and conversion rights, holder of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares have the same rights.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

15. ORDINARY SHARES - continued

Upon the completion of the Company's IPO in September, 2017, (i) 3,253,870 of Class A ordinary shares were re-designated as Class B ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis, (ii) 9,352,676 of Class B ordinary shares were re-designated Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis, (iii) the golden share was redeemed by the Company, and (iv) the Company offered and issued 5,500,000 Class A ordinary shares with a par value \$0.001 per share at the total proceeds of \$94,627 through IPO. IPO related expense is \$4,492, out of which \$3,073 was paid in 2017 and the remaining was paid in the current period.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, there were 29,213,801 and 29,213,801 ordinary shares issued and outstanding.

Share repurchase program

On November 24, 2017, the Company announced that the board of directors of the Company has approved a share repurchase program whereby the Company is authorized to repurchase its own ordinary shares in the form of American depositary shares with an aggregate value of up to \$50 million during the next 12 months.

On December 18, 2018, the Company announced that the board of directors of the Company approved another share repurchase program whereby the Company is authorized to repurchase its own ordinary shares in the form of American depositary shares with an aggregate value of up to \$12 million during the next 12 months.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company did not repurchase any shares under the programs.

16. SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN

The Company adopted the 2009 and 2017 Share Incentive Plans for the grant of share options to employees, directors and non-employees to provide incentive for their services.

The maximum number of ordinary shares that may be delivered pursuant to compensatory awards granted to the employees, directors and non-employees under the 2009 Share Incentive Plan should not exceed 2,573,756 ordinary shares of par value \$0.001 per share.

The maximum aggregate number of ordinary shares that may be issued pursuant to all awards is initially 2,059,005, plus an annual increase on the first day of each of the Company's fiscal years the term of the 2017 Share Incentive Plan, commencing with the fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018, by an amount equal to 2.0% of the total number of ordinary shares issued and outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

16. SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN - continued

Share options

On June 22, 2017, the Company granted a total of 1,286,878 share options to directors at an exercise price of \$11.66 per option. The options will vest in accordance with the vesting schedules set out in the respective share option agreements.

If the Company completes a qualified IPO before June 22, 2018, the vesting and expiration terms are:

- (i) 25% of the share options will be vested and exercisable on June 22, 2018, and will expire on June 21, 2027;
- (ii) 75% of the share options will be vested quarterly in twelve quarters with equal quarterly installments after June 22, 2018, and will expire on June 21, 2027.

If the Company does not complete a qualified IPO before June 22, 2018, the vesting and expiration terms are:

- (i) 25% of the share options will be vested and exercisable on the date of 1st trading date of the IPO, and will expire on June 21, 2027;
- (ii) 75% of the share options will be vested quarterly in twelve quarters with equal quarterly installments after the 1st trading date of the IPO, and will expire on June 21, 2027.

As the Company completed the qualified IPO on September 27, 2017, the first vesting schedule applied.

On June 22, 2017, the Company granted a total of 772,127 share options to employees at an exercise price of \$11.66 per option. The options will vest in accordance with the vesting schedules set out in the respective share option agreements. The vesting and expiration terms are:

- (i) 25% of the share options will be vested and exercisable on June 22, 2018, and will expire on June 21, 2027;
- (ii) 75% of the share options will be vested quarterly in twelve quarters with equal quarterly installments after June 22, 2018, and will expire on June 21, 2027.

On July 1, 2017, the Company granted a total of 50,300 share options to a director and a consultant at weighted average exercise price of \$1.48 per option. The options were fully vested on the grant date and will expire on June 30, 2027.

On April 2, 2018, the Company granted 20,000 share options to an employee at an exercise price of \$0.01 per option. The options will vest in accordance with the vesting schedules set out in the respective share option agreements. The vesting and expiration terms are:

- (i) 25% of the share options will be vested and exercisable on April 1, 2019, and will expire on April 1, 2028;
- (ii) 75% of the share options will be vested quarterly in twelve quarters with equal quarterly installments after April 1, 2019, and will expire on April 1, 2028.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

16. **SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN** - continued

Share options - continued

A summary of the share option activities is as follows:

	Number of options outstanding	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average grant-date fair value per option	Weighted average remaining contractual term (years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Options outstanding at January 1, 2016	2,566,256	2.15	1.02	5.52	4,639
Forfeited	(29,300)	1.76	0.41	—	—
Options outstanding at December 31, 2016	2,536,956	2.15	1.03	4.53	15,281
Granted	2,109,305	11.42	5.75	—	—
Exercised	(550,000)	1.08	0.22	—	—
Forfeited	(17,000)	2.32	0.79	—	—
Options outstanding at December 31, 2017	4,079,261	7.09	3.57	6.91	51,117
Granted	20,000	0.01	17.39	9.26	117
Forfeited	(42,250)	11.66	5.34	—	—
Options outstanding at December 31, 2018	4,057,011	7.00	3.62	5.93	10,337
Options exercisable at December 31, 2018	3,517,781	6.36	3.09	5.53	10,220

The Company recorded share-based compensation expenses relating to share options of nil, \$3,990 and \$4,869 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, total unrecognized compensation expenses relating to unvested share options were \$3,376, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.51 years.

The fair value of the options granted is estimated on the dates of grant using the binomial option pricing model with the following assumptions used.

<u>Grant date</u>	<u>June 22, 2017</u>	<u>July 1, 2017</u>	<u>April 2, 2018</u>
Risk-free interest rate	2.15%	2.31%	2.73%
Expected volatility	40%	40%	38%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%
Exercise multiples	2.8/2.2	2.8/2.2	2.2
Fair value of underlying ordinary share	11.67	11.67	17.40

(1) Risk-free interest rate

Risk-free interest rate was estimated based on the daily treasury long term rate of U.S. Treasury Department with a maturity period close to the expected term of the options.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

16. SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN - continued

Share options - continued

(2) Expected volatility

Expected volatility of the underlying ordinary shares during the lives of the options was estimated based on the historical stock price volatility of comparable listed companies over a period comparable to the expected term of the options before September 27, 2017, and based on the historical volatility of the Company's share price since September 27, 2017.

(3) Expected dividend yield

Expected dividend yield was estimated by the Group based on its expected dividend policy over the expected term of the options.

(4) Exercise multiples

Exercise multiple represents the value of the underlying share as a multiple of exercise price of the option which, if achieved, results in exercise of the option.

(5) Fair value of underlying ordinary shares

The estimated fair value of the ordinary shares underlying the options as of the respective grant dates was determined based on a retrospective valuation with the assistance of a third party appraiser before September 27, 2017, and based on the Company's share price since September 27, 2017.

Nonvested shares

On March 14, 2018, the Company granted 200,000 nonvested shares to three directors and executive officers. 25% of the nonvested shares will be vested on March 14, 2019. 75% of the nonvested will be vested quarterly in twelve quarters with equal quarterly installments after March 14, 2019. The grant date fair value of the nonvested shares was \$20.43 per share, which was the closing price of the Company's ordinary share on New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") on March 14, 2018. This grant resulted in a total share-based compensation of \$4,086, to be recognized ratably over the requisite service period of 4 years.

On October 24, 2018, the Company granted 18,000 nonvested shares to a non-employee. 25% of the nonvested will be vested on October 23, 2019. 75% of the nonvested will be vested quarterly in twelve quarters with equal quarterly installments after October 23, 2019. The grant date fair value of the nonvested shares was \$17.11 per share, which was the closing price of the Company's ordinary share on NYSE on October 24, 2018. This grant resulted in a total share-based compensation of \$308, to be recognized ratably over the requisite service period of 4 years.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

16. SHARE INCENTIVE PLAN - continuedNonvested shares - continued

A summary of the nonvested shares for the years ended December 31, 2018 is as follows:

	<u>Number of nonvested shares outstanding</u>	<u>Weighted average grant date fair value</u>	<u>Aggregate intrinsic value</u>
Nonvested shares outstanding at December 31, 2016 and 2017	—		
Granted	218,000		
Nonvested shares outstanding at December 31, 2018	218,000	20.16	1,273
Nonvested shares vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2018	218,000	20.16	1,273

The Company recorded share-based compensation expenses relating to nonvested shares of nil, nil and \$1,878 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, total unrecognized compensation expenses relating to unvested nonvested shares were \$2,516, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 3.29 years.

17. INCOME TAXES*Cayman Islands*

The Company is a tax-exempt entity incorporated in Cayman Islands.

Hong Kong

The Company's subsidiaries located in Hong Kong and are subject to a profits tax rate of 8.25% on assessable profits on the first Hong Kong Dollars ("HK\$") 2 million and 16.5% for any assessable profits in excess of HK\$2 million starting from the financial commencing on April 1, 2018.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

17. INCOME TAXES - continued

China

The Company's subsidiaries, the VIEs and the VIEs' subsidiaries and kindergartens, which were entities established in the PRC (the "PRC entities") are subject to PRC Enterprise Income Tax (EIT), on the taxable income in accordance with the relevant PRC income tax laws, which have adopted a unified income tax rate of 25% since January 1, 2008.

The current and deferred components of the income tax expense appearing in the consolidated statements of operations are as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Current tax expense	3,842	9,291	6,351
Deferred tax expense	(1,687)	(5,479)	(3,892)
	<u>2,155</u>	<u>3,812</u>	<u>2,459</u>

The principle components of deferred taxes and deferred tax liabilities are as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Deferred tax assets			
Accrued expenses	2,918	3,615	4,094
Net operating loss carry-forwards	6,306	11,337	14,123
Total deferred tax assets	9,224	14,952	18,217
Less: valuation allowance	(2,273)	(2,522)	(2,022)
Deferred tax assets, net	<u>6,951</u>	<u>12,430</u>	<u>16,195</u>
Deferred tax liabilities			
Acquired intangible assets, net	—	—	1,110
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,110</u>

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group had net operating loss carried forward from the PRC entities of \$45,348 and \$56,492, respectively, which will expire on various dates from December 31, 2019 to December 31, 2023.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

17. INCOME TAXES - continued

The reconciliation of the effective tax rate and the statutory income tax rate applicable to PRC operations is as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Income before income taxes	8,231	10,592	1,037
Income tax expense computed at an applicable tax rate of 25%	2,058	2,648	259
Permanent differences	80	6	10
Effect of income tax rate difference in other jurisdictions	—	909	2,690
Change in valuation allowance	17	249	(500)
	<u>2,155</u>	<u>3,812</u>	<u>2,459</u>

In addition, uncertainties exist with respect to how the current income tax law in the PRC applies to the Group's overall operations, and more specifically, with regard to tax residency status. The New EIT Law includes a provision specifying that legal entities organized outside of the PRC will be considered residents for Chinese Income tax purposes if the place of effective management or control is within the PRC. The implementation rules to the New EIT Law provide that non-resident legal entities will be considered PRC residents if substantial and overall management and control over the manufacturing and business operations, personnel, accounting and properties, occurs within the PRC. Despite the present uncertainties resulting from the limited PRC tax guidance on the issue, the Group does not believe that the legal entities organized outside of the PRC within the Group should be treated as residents for EIT law purposes. If the PRC tax authorities subsequently determine that the Company should be deemed resident enterprises, the Company will be subject to the PRC income taxes, at a rate of 25%.

If any entity within the Group that is outside the PRC were to be a non-resident for PRC tax purposes dividends paid to it out of profits earned by PRC subsidiaries after January 1, 2008 would be subject to a withholding tax at a rate of 10%, subject to reduction by an applicable tax treaty with the PRC. As of December 31, 2018, the Company's subsidiaries, the VIEs, and VIEs' subsidiaries and kindergartens located in the PRC recorded aggregate accumulated deficits. Accordingly, no deferred tax liabilities has been accrued for the Chinese dividend withholding taxes. In the future, aggregate undistributed earnings of the Company's subsidiaries, the VIEs, and VIEs' subsidiaries and kindergartens located in the PRC, if any, that are taxable upon distribution to the Company, will be considered to be indefinitely reinvested, because the Company does not have any plan to pay cash dividends by using any undistributed earnings of the Company's subsidiaries, the VIEs, and VIEs' subsidiaries and kindergartens located in the PRC in the foreseeable future and intends to retain most of their available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation and expansion of their business.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

17. INCOME TAXES - continued

The Group did not identify significant unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018. The Group did not incur any interest and penalties related to potential underpaid income tax expenses and also does not anticipate any significant increases or decreases in unrecognized tax benefits in the next 12 months from December 31, 2018.

18. EMPLOYEE DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN

Full time employees of the Group in the PRC participate in a government mandated defined contribution plan, pursuant to which certain pension benefits, medical care, employee housing fund, unemployment insurance and other welfare benefits are provided to employees. Chinese labor regulations require that the Group's PRC entities make contributions to the government for these benefits based on certain percentages of the employees' salaries. The Group has no legal obligation for the benefits beyond the contributions made. The total amounts for such employee benefits, which were expensed as incurred, were \$9,361, \$12,748 and \$12,868 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

19. NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE

Basic and diluted net income (loss) per share for each of the periods presented were calculated as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
Numerator:			
Net income (loss) attributable to ordinary shareholders of RYB Education, Inc. for computing basic and diluted net income (loss) per ordinary share	6,505	7,115	(1,789)
Denominator:			
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding used in computing basic net income (loss) per ordinary share	23,163,801	24,735,445	29,213,801
Effect of dilutive securities			
Plus incremental weighted average ordinary shares from assumed conversions of options and nonvested shares using the treasury stock method	1,518,724	1,831,212	—
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding used in computing diluted net income per ordinary share	24,682,525	26,566,657	29,213,801
Net income (loss) per ordinary share-basic	0.28	0.29	(0.06)
Net income (loss) per ordinary share-diluted	0.26	0.27	(0.06)

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

19. NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE - continued

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the following shares outstanding were excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per ordinary share, as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive for the periods presented.

	<u>As of December 31,</u>
	<u>2018</u>
Options and nonvested shares	4,275,011

20. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTION

(1) Related parties

<u>Name of related parties</u>	<u>Relationship with the Group</u>
Mr. Chimin Cao	Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company
Ms. Zhiying Li	Spouse of Mr. Chimin Cao
Hainan RYB	Equity method long-term investee of the Group

(2) The significant related party transactions are as follows:

	<u>Years ended December 31,</u>		
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Rental expense recorded:			
Ms. Zhiying Li ⁽ⁱ⁾	294	293	332
	294	293	332

(3) The significant balances between the Group and its related parties are as follows:

	<u>As of December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Amounts due from:		
Hainan RYB ⁽ⁱⁱ⁾	126	—
	126	—

(i) The transactions with the related party shown above represent the rental expenses recorded in each year.

(ii) The balances with related parties were interest-free, unsecured and repayable on demand.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES*Operating lease commitments*

Future minimum payments under non-cancelable operating leases related to offices and kindergartens consisted of the following at December 31, 2018:

Years ending December 31,	
2019	16,607
2020	15,075
2021	13,155
2022	12,002
2023 and thereafter	75,758
	<u>132,597</u>

Payments under operating leases are expensed on a straight-line basis over the periods of their respective leases. The terms of the leases do not contain rent escalation or contingent rents. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017 and 2018, total rental expense for all operating leases amounted to \$10,580, \$11,760 and \$16,195, respectively.

Purchase commitments

Future minimum purchase obligations payments under non-cancelable purchase agreements related to curriculum collaboration with international institutions consisted of the following at December 31, 2018:

Years ending December 31,	
2019	644
2020	644
2021	408
2022	277
2023 and thereafter	505
	<u>2,478</u>

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES - continued

Contingencies

In order to operate kindergartens, the Group is required to obtain and maintain various approvals, licenses, and permits and to fulfill registration and filing requirements pursuant to applicable laws and regulations. For instance, to establish a kindergarten, a private school operation permit from the local education bureau and registration certificate for private non-enterprise entities with the local civil affairs bureau will be required, and the Group is required to periodically renew the private school operation permit and pass annual inspections conducted by the relevant government authorities.

Given the significant amount of discretion the local PRC authorities may have in interpreting, implementing and enforcing relevant rules and regulations, as well as other factors beyond control of the Group, while the Group intends to obtain all requisite permits and complete necessary filings and registrations on a timely basis for the Group's operations, the Group cannot assure to obtain all required permits in time.

If the Group fails to receive required permits or certificates in a timely manner, or at all, the Group may be subject to fines, confiscation of the gains derived from the non-compliant operations, suspension of the non-compliant teaching facilities or liability to indemnify economic loss suffered by the Group's students, which may materially and adversely affect the Group's business, financial conditions and results of operations.

Currently, the Group has not received private school operation permits or registration certificates for private non-enterprise entities for certain directly operated kindergartens, and the Group is in the process of obtaining the permits or certificates for these kindergartens. During the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017, 2018, net revenues generated from these kindergartens were \$4,489, \$7,241 and \$11,685, respectively.

On November 7, 2016, the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress promulgated the Decision on Amending the Law on the Promotion of Private Education of the PRC (the "Amended Private Education Law"), which became effective on September 1, 2017. On December 29, 2018, the Decision of the Standing Committee of the National Peoples Congress on Amending the Seven Laws of the Labor Law of the PRC was promulgated by Order No. 24 of the President of the PRC and took into effect on the same date, which made two minor adjusts to Article 26 and Article 64 of the Amended Private Education Promotion Law. Due to lack of authoritative interpretation and implementation guidance, the potential impact related to the Group not fully complying with the Amended Private Education Law or any relevant regulations cannot be reasonably estimated at the issuance of this report. As a result, the Group did not record any liabilities pertaining to this.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES - continued

Contingencies - continued

The Company, three of its directors and officers, and certain underwriters for the Company's initial public offering were named as defendants in a putative class action filed in the Superior Court of the State of California for the County of San Mateo. The complaint alleges that the Company's registration statements contained misstatements or omissions regarding its business, operations and prospects in violation of the U.S. securities laws. Certain preliminary motion papers have been filed, but the court has not yet ruled. On September 5, 2018, this case was stayed on forum non conveniens grounds.

The Company and certain of its directors and officers were named as defendants in a putative class action filed, on November 21, 2018, in the Supreme Court of the State of New York County of Queens. The complaint alleges that the Company's registration statements contained misstatements or omissions regarding the Company's business and operations in violation of the U.S. securities laws. The complaint states that the plaintiffs seek to represent a class of persons who allegedly suffered damages as a result of their purchase of the Company's securities issued pursuant to and traceable to the Company's initial public offering on or about September 27, 2017, and alleges violations of the U.S. securities laws. As this case remains in its preliminary stage, the likelihood of any unfavorable outcome or any estimate of the amount or range of any potential loss cannot be reasonably estimated at the present time.

As a result, the Group did not record any liabilities pertaining to these.

22. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Group's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") has been identified as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, who reviews financial information of operating segments when making decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance of the Group. An operating segment is a component of the Group that engages in business activities from which it may earn revenues and incur costs, and is identified on the basis of the internal financial reports that are provided to and regularly reviewed by the Group's CODM. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Group's CODM reviewed the financial information of the education business carried out by the Group on a consolidated basis. Therefore, the Group has one operating and reportable segment, which is the provision of educational services, prior to 2018. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Group's CODM changed operating segment when making decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance of the Group due to business plan and developments, and identified three operating segments, including kindergartens, play-and-learn centers and others. The Group operates solely in the PRC and all of the Group's long-lived assets are located in the PRC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

22. SEGMENT INFORMATION - continued

The Group's CODM evaluates performance based on each reporting segment's revenue, costs of revenues and gross profit. Revenues, cost of revenues and gross profits by segment are presented below. Separate financial information of operating income by segment is not available. The following financial data has been retrospectively presented to give effect to the current structure.

	<u>Years ended December 31,</u>		
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Net revenues:			
Kindergartens	78,766	105,679	124,175
Play-and-learn centers	25,390	29,871	26,777
Others	4,357	5,253	5,546
Total net revenues	<u>108,513</u>	<u>140,803</u>	<u>156,498</u>
Cost of revenues:			
Kindergartens	68,491	88,281	108,140
Play-and-learn centers	17,320	18,129	15,694
Others	5,805	4,867	7,030
Total cost of revenues	<u>91,616</u>	<u>111,277</u>	<u>130,864</u>
Gross profit			
Kindergartens	10,275	17,398	16,035
Play-and-learn centers	8,070	11,742	11,083
Others	(1,448)	386	(1,484)
Total gross profit	<u>16,897</u>	<u>29,526</u>	<u>25,634</u>

The Group's CODM does not review the financial position by operating segments, thus total assets by operating segment is not presented.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

23. RESTRICTED NET ASSETS

Relevant PRC statutory laws and regulations permit payments of dividends by the Group's PRC entities only out of their retained earnings, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. The results of operations reflected in the financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP differ from those reflected in the statutory financial statements of the Company's entities.

Prior to payment of dividends, pursuant to the PRC laws and regulations, enterprises incorporated in the PRC must make appropriations from after-tax profit to non-distributable reserve funds as determined by the Board of Directors of each company. These reserves include (i) general reserve, and (ii) other reserves at the discretion of the Board of Director.

Subject to certain cumulative limits, the general reserve requires annual appropriations of 10% of after-tax profits as determined under PRC laws and regulations at each year-end until the balance reaches 50% of the PRC entity registered capital; the other reserve appropriations are at the Company's discretion. These reserves can only be used for specific purposes of enterprise expansion and are not distributable as cash dividends. The Company's subsidiaries, the VIEs, and VIEs' subsidiaries, contributed nil and nil to the general reserve during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

PRC laws and regulations require kindergartens that require reasonable returns to contribute 25% of after-tax income before payments of dividend to a fund to be used for the construction or maintenance of the kindergarten or procurement or upgrading of educational facility. For kindergartens that do not require reasonable returns, this amount should be equivalent to no less than 25% of the annual increase of its net assets as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the PRC. For the Group's kindergartens, amounts contributed to the reserve of \$522 and \$684 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

These reserves are included as statutory reserves in the consolidated statements of changes in equity. The statutory reserves cannot be transferred to the Company in the form of loans or advances and are not distributable as cash dividends except in the event of liquidation.

Because the Group's PRC entities can only be paid out of distributable profits reported in accordance with PRC accounting standards, the Group's PRC entities are restricted from transferring a portion of their net assets to the Company. The restricted amounts include the paid-in capital and statutory reserves of the Group's PRC entities. The aggregate amount of paid-in capital and statutory reserves, which represented the amount of net assets of the Group's PRC entities not available for distribution, were \$9,828 and \$12,663 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2017 AND 2018**
(In thousands of U.S. dollars, except share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

24. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On September 12, 2018, the Group entered into an agreement with a third party to acquire a kindergarten in Guangdong province of China. As of December 31, 2018, the closing of acquisition was still in progress and the transaction was completed in January 2019 (see Note 12).

On February 5, 2019, the Company entered into a definitive agreement to acquire the controlling interest of Singapore education group. On March 26, 2019, the Group entered into a series of share purchase agreement to acquired 77% of Singapore education group. The acquisition in Singapore education group was completed in April 2019 (see Note 12).

List of Significant Subsidiaries and Consolidated Affiliated Entities of RYB Education, Inc.

<u>Subsidiaries</u>	<u>Place of Incorporation</u>
Beijing RYB Technology Development Co., Ltd. (北京红黄蓝科技发展有限公司)	PRC
Precious Companion Group Limited (启元教育集团有限公司)	Hong Kong
<u>Consolidated Variable Interest Entity</u>	<u>Place of Incorporation</u>
Beijing RYB Children Education Technology Development Co., Ltd. (北京红黄蓝儿童教育科技有限公司)	PRC
<u>Subsidiaries and Sponsored Entities of Consolidated Variable Interest Entity</u>	<u>Place of Incorporation</u>
Beijing Development RYB Bilingual Kindergarten (北京开发红黄蓝双语幼儿园)	PRC
Beijing Aizhudou Culture Development Co., Ltd. (北京爱竹兜文化发展有限公司)	PRC
Shenzhen RYB Children Education Technology Development Co., Ltd. (深圳红黄蓝儿童教育科技有限公司)	PRC
Beijing Youer Lezhi Technology Development Co., Ltd. (北京优儿乐智科技发展有限公司)	PRC

* Other subsidiaries and sponsored entities of the consolidated variable interest entity of RYB Education, Inc. have been omitted from this list since, considered in the aggregate as a single entity, they would not constitute a significant subsidiary.

**Certification by the Principal Executive Officer
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Yanlai Shi, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of RYB Education, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting;
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 26, 2019

By: /s/ Yanlai Shi

Name: Yanlai Shi

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**Certification by the Principal Financial Officer
Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Ping Wei, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of RYB Education, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting;
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent function):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 26, 2019

By: /s/ Ping Wei

Name: Ping Wei

Title: Chief Financial Officer

**Certification by the Principal Executive Officer
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of RYB Education, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Yanlai Shi, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 26, 2019

By: /s/ Yanlai Shi

Name: Yanlai Shi

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**Certification by the Principal Financial Officer
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of RYB Education, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Ping Wei, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 26, 2019

By: /s/ Ping Wei

Name: Ping Wei

Title: Chief Financial Officer

RYB Education, Inc.

4/F, No. 29 Building, Fangguyuan Section 1, Fangzhuang
Fengtai District, Beijing 100078
People's Republic of China

26 April 2019

Dear Sirs,

RYB Education, Inc.

We have acted as legal advisers as to the laws of the Cayman Islands to RYB Education, Inc., an exempted limited liability company incorporated in the Cayman Islands (the "Company"), in connection with the filing by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") of an annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended 31 December 2018 (the "Annual Report").

We hereby consent to the reference to the summary of our opinions under the headings "Item 10.B. Additional Information—Memorandum and Articles of Association" and "Item 10.E. Additional Information—Taxation—Cayman Islands Taxation" in the Annual Report, and we further consent to the incorporation by reference of the summary of our opinions under these headings into the Company's registration statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-223864) that was filed on March 23, 2018, pertaining to the Company's 2009 Share Incentive Plan and 2017 Share Incentive Plan.

We consent to the filing with the SEC of this consent letter as an exhibit to the Annual Report. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, or under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, in each case, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

Yours faithfully,

/s/ Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP
Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP

April 26, 2019

RYB Education, Inc.

4/F, No. 29 Building, Fangguyuan Section 1, Fangzhuang
Fengtai District, Beijing 100078
People's Republic of China

Re: Consent of Commerce & Finance Law Offices

We hereby consent to the use of our firm name and summaries of our firm's opinions under the headings "Risk Factors," "Business Overview — PRC Regulation" and "Organizational Structure" in the annual report on Form 20-F of RYB Education, Inc. (the "Company") for the Company's fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 to be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on or about April 26, 2019 (the "Form 20-F"), and to the incorporation by reference in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-223864) filed with the SEC on March 23, 2018 of such references to our firm and summaries of our firm's opinions included under such headings.

We also hereby consent to the filing of this consent letter as an exhibit to the Form 20-F.

In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we fall within the category of the person whose consent is required under Section 7 of the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the regulation promulgated thereunder.

Yours sincerely,

/s/ Commerce & Finance Law Offices

Commerce & Finance Law Offices

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement No. 333-223864 on Form S-8 of our report dated April 26, 2019, relating to the consolidated financial statements of RYB Education, Inc., and its subsidiaries, its consolidated variable interest entities (“VIEs”) and VIEs’ subsidiaries and kindergartens (collectively the “Group”), appearing in this Annual Report on Form 20-F of RYB Education, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2018.

/s/ Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP

Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP

Beijing, the People’s Republic of China

April 26, 2019
